GAGE & CO'S
EDUCATIONAL SERIES.

VIRGIL'S AENEID
BOOK III.

ROBERTSON.

John Fletcher

With the Editors' compliments



VIRGIL. (Raphael.)

The W. J. Gage Co.'s High School Classics.

VIRGIL'S AENEID

BOOK III.

WITH

Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary,

BY

J. C. ROBERTSON, B.A.,

Lecturer in Greek, Victoria University, Toronto.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

TORONTO:

THE W. J. GAGE COMPANY (LIMITED)

1895.

PREFACE.

In a school edition of Virgil such as this, little claim can be laid to originality of matter in the notes or introduction. The only justification for adding one more to the long line of editions of Virgil is the belief that in the arrangement or presentation of matter the needs of a particular class of students can be more fully met than they are by any other edition equally within their reach. Hence, at every point, the editor's first consideration has been the needs and the capacities of those pupils who are beginning to read Virgil in our High Schools; and this not only in the conception of a beginner's difficulties, and the presentation of explanatory matter, but equally in the omission of much that is commonly found in such editions, but which the editor considers it is impossible or undesirable for these students to assimilate.

The first and chief thing, and probably for most of these pupils the only thing, is to understand clearly what Virgil meant and put it into worthy English. But if this is well done (and it is the sole object of this book to contribute to this end), indirectly an interest in the poetry itself and a certain feeling for its beauty will be fostered in the minds of many. At this early stage, however, any such germs of appreciation must arise unconsciously; it is ruinous to try to force them into being.

TORONTO, December 26, 1894.

INTRODUCTION.

§ I. The Story of the Siege of Troy.
§ II. The Story of the Aeneid.
§ III. The Life of Virgil.
§ IV. The Aeneid of Virgil.
§ V. The Metre of the Aeneid.

I.—THE STORY OF THE SIEGE OF TROY.

Long ago, before the time when Saul was king over Israel, it is said that a ten year's war was waged, in which the Greeks sought to take the city of Troy. Troy was situated in the north-western corner of Asia Minor, at the foot of Mount Ida, and was inhabited by a people connected with the Phrygians of Asia Minor, under the rule of a family of kings descended from Teucer. Those who came against them, lived in Greece, one of the sunniest and most pleasant parts of the world, including with the mainland all the islands both to the east and to the west. The Greeks and the Trojans seem to have been very much alike in most ways. Their armor and method of warfare were alike, they seemed to be able at all times to understand each other's speech, and their manners, customs, and religion are represented as being in most points identical.

One of the most important things about the Greeks and Trojans, and perhaps to us the strangest, was their belief in

the many gods whom they worshipped. and as those Greek and Roman writers who have told the story of the Trojan war believed in the same gods, we naturally hear a great deal about them in such a poem as the Aeneid. Briefly these people believed that there were many gods, with different degrees of power and glory. dwelling in the heavens or in the awful realms of the dead beneath the earth, and that all over the world were countless divine beings, river-gods, sea-gods, nymphs of the sea, the forest, and the fountains, and guardian spirits of the hearth and household.* These creations of their fancy were almost always gifted with grace and beauty. and though they had much the same ways. feelings and passions as mankind, were looked upon with loving reverence. Only a few awful spirits such as the Furies were supposed to exist, and as a whole, to this brave, simple, noble but passionate race of Greeks, the world was a great fairy-abode, and almost all the stories of those early days read more like fairy tales than like narratives of real events. For these gods were supposed by them to be continually mingling with mankind. interesting themselves in human affairs, appearing on earth often in disguise, and sometimes even marrying with some favored mortal.

It was in many ways a surprisingly simple life that was lived by the ancient Greeks of the Homeric times. As Kingsley tells us in his 'Greek Heroes.' they were "a country people. living in farms and walled villages, in a simple hard-working way; so that the greatest kings and heroes cooked their own meals and thought it no shame, and made their own ships and weapons, and fed and harnessed their own horses; and the

---

*Chief among these were *Jupiter* or *Jove*, the lord of Heaven, *Juno* his wife, *Neptune*, the god of the sea, *Apollo* the sun-god, *Venus*, the goddess of love and beauty, *Mars* the god of war, *Pallas* or *Minerva* the goddess of wisdom and of war, *Vulcan* the fire-god, *Pluto* the god of the lower world, *Diana* the goddess of the moon and of hunting, *Ceres* the goddess of agriculture, and *Vesta* the goddess of the hearth.

queens worked with their maid-servants and did all the business of the house, and spun and wove and embroidered, and made their husband's clothes and their own. So that a man was honored among them, not because he happened to be rich, but according to his skill and his strength and courage and the number of things he could do. For they were but grown-up children." Each king or prince ruled over a small territory of a few square miles, with probably but one city or walled town in it; they owed no allegiance to any other king, and were in most cases great warriors, even more than prudent counsellors. Their subjects were partly nobles having nearly the same rank and power as the king, and partly the common people of whom we hear but little.

Troy was one of the greatest of the cities of those days,* and when the city walls were built, in Laomedon's reign, two of the gods, Apollo and Neptune, aided in the work, though Laomedon earned their ill-will by cheating them of the reward offered for their service. It was in the reign of Priam that ruin fell upon the kingdom of Troy. He lived with Hecuba,

---

* The following table gives the lineage of the kings of Troy and of Aeneas. The kings' names are in capitals. From *Teucer*, *Dardanus*, *Tros*, and *Ilus*, came different names for the Trojans or for Troy:

TEUCER
|
Batea = DARDANUS
|
ERICTHONIUS
|
TROS

Ganymedes — ILUS — Assaracus

ILUS
|
LAOMEDON.
|
PRIAM
|
Hector, Paris, Helenus, Deiphobus, Troilus, Creusa = Æneas.

Assaracus
|
Themis = Capys
|
Anchises = Venus
|
Æneas.

Creusa = Æneas.
|
Ascanius
or Iulus.

his wife, in great splendor, and his many sons and daughters were growing up around him, until at the time of the birth of one of them, afterwards known as Paris, his mother dreamed that it was a firebrand that was born, which would destroy the city. So the child was cast forth on the slopes of Mount Ida and was there found and reared by a shepherd. As he grew up he became very beautiful, though rather effeminate, and was at last recognized and reinstated in his rights as the king's son.

But before this last event, a very strange thing had happened. At a certain wedding feast, at which most of the gods and goddesses were present, one who had not been invited, the goddess of Discord, avenged the slight by sending a golden apple inscribed "To the Fairest." Three goddesses claimed it, Juno, Minerva and Venus. The decision was referred to Paris, then a shepherd on Mount Ida. To win his verdict, Juno promised him power, Minerva wisdom, and Venus the fairest woman in Greece as his wife. Paris awarded the apple to Venus and not long after went to Greece. There he fell in love with the most beautiful woman of those days, Helen the wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta. Her beauty had caused many princes to sue for her hand in marriage, and before a choice was made they had all sworn to avenge any wrong ever done her. So now when Paris induced her to flee with him to Troy, Menelaus had no difficulty in getting a large number of kings with their warriors to assist him in recovering Helen and punishing Paris. Under the leadership of Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus and king of Mycenae, a fleet of nearly twelve hundred ships set sail from Greece against Troy. The most famous among the Greeks, besides Agamemnon and Menelaus, were Achilles the grandest warrior of the age, Ulysses who, while a great warrior, was specially noted for his shrewdness, Diomedes and Ajax.

For nine long years the siege went on. Many cities in Asia sent forces to Troy to aid Priam, whose best warriors were his



The Flight from Troy.

son Hector, and Aeneas, the latter being the son of Venus and a Trojan prince, Anchises. The Greeks did not surround the city, but encamped on the shore near their ships and many battles took place on the plain before Troy. In these nine years the Greeks succeeded in driving the Trojans within the walls and in gaining the surrounding towns. In the tenth year a notable quarrel arose between Agamemnon and Achilles, and for a time, while Achilles held aloof from fighting, the Trojans had the better of it. But at last they slew his dearest friend, Patroclus, and urged by his grief and anger he returned to the battle and slew Hector, the bulwark of the Trojans. Soon Achilles himself was slain by Paris, and his son Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus was brought to the scene of war. But when nothing seemed to bring them success, the Greeks tried stratagem, and pretended to sail away homewards, leaving a huge wooden horse as an offering to Minerva. This the Trojans drew rejoicing within their walls, but within it were concealed many of the bravest Greeks who issued from the horse by night, siezed the gates and aided by the other Greeks, who had returned in the fleet, took the city and destroyed it.

In this war the gods took part, some, like Juno, Neptune, Pallas and Apollo, favoring the Greeks, others, like Venus and Mars, aiding Troy, though the latter were unable to prevail over the destiny decreed by fate for Priam and his city.

Aeneas escaped from the burning town and with some followers sailed away under the special protection of his mother Venus, to found a new city. After many disappointments and wonderful adventures he landed in Italy, and from the settlement he planted there grew the great city of Rome, that in Virgil's day had become the mistress of the whole civilized world. Aeneas' adventures and experiences form the subject of the poem called the Aeneid.

II.—THE STORY OF THE AENEID.

Book I.—It is now the seventh year since Troy fell, and Aeneas with his body of exiles is still wandering over the seas, pursued by the unrelenting hate of Juno (who had been foremost in compassing the destruction of Troy), so that he has not yet been able to found the city from which imperial Rome was to spring.

As Aeneas is sailing from Sicily, Juno induces Aeolus, god of the winds, to raise a storm which scatters the fleet and drives some of them ashore. But Neptune, the lord of the sea, rebukes the winds and quells the storm, and Aeneas with seven of his ships lands on the coast of Africa.

Venus, the mother of Aeneas, complains to Jupiter that the destiny decreed for Aeneas is being thwarted by Juno, but her anxiety is dispelled by his promise that in due time a kingdom shall be founded in Italy, which shall grow into the world-wide empire of the Cæsars. Mercury is sent to ensure Aeneas' welcome by the people of Carthage, near which city he has landed.

Aeneas starts out to explore the country and meets Venus in the disguise of a huntress, who tells him of Carthage, and its recent founding by Queen Dido and a band of fugitives from Tyre. Then bidding him go to the city, she leaves him, revealing her godhead as she vanishes.

Aeneas, invisible in a cloud, enters the city, sees with envy the people busily raising their new home, and finds that the crews of his other vessels have been saved and brought to Carthage before the Queen. When Dido extends a gracious welcome to these shipwrecked Trojans, the cloud falls from Aeneas, who greets his friends and reveals himself to Dido.

Venus is anxious that Dido shall learn to love Aeneas, that he may be safe from harm in this city, which was sacred to Juno; so when Aeneas sends to the fleet for his young son



Laocoon.

Ascanius (or Iulus), she substitutes her son Cupid, and bids him inspire Dido with love for Aeneas.

That evening a banquet is given in Aeneas' honor, the false Ascanius is there and kindles a flame of love in Dido's heart as she converses with Aeneas. Finally she asks her guest to tell her the story of his country's fall and his long wanderings.

BOOK II.—Aeneas begins his story of Troy's sad overthrow. The Greeks, wearied by the long war, build a monstrous horse, under Pallas' guidance, and spread the report that they are going home. When they have sailed away the Trojans issue forth, inspect the deserted camp, and debate whether to destroy the horse or bring it into the city.

At this moment a Greek, Sinon, is brought in. He has purposely remained behind that he may be captured and by his artful story induce the Trojans to admit the horse. After winning their sympathy and confidence by telling of his cruel treatment by Ulysses and the Greeks, he is asked the meaning of the huge wooden horse. He tells them it is an offering to Minerva, and made so large that it may not be taken within the city walls; for, if it enter, there is a prophecy that Troy will in her turn invade Greece and destroy it.

He has barely finished when a terrible portent appears. Two monstrous serpents come towards them over the sea, make for Laocoon, the priest who had advised the destruction of the horse and had hurled his spear at it, and after destroying him with his two sons, take refuge in the temple of Pallas. Believing the will of the gods to be revealed by this omen, the Trojans make a breach in the city walls and with rejoicings bring in the fatal horse.

At night the Greeks, who had sailed but a short distance, return to Troy. Sinon opens the wooden horse and a number of Greek warriors pour forth, who slay the sentinels at the gates, and admit their friends from the fleet.

In a vision Hector appears to Aeneas, tells him that Troy is lost, bids him flee and entrusts the gods of Troy to his care. Aeneas awaking finds the city in flames and rushes forth, joined by other Trojans, to oppose the Greeks. But his efforts are in vain, his followers are killed and Aeneas sees king Priam slain and his palace and the whole citadel in possession of the foe.

His goddess mother now appears and bids him rescue his own family. His father Anchises is at first unwilling to flee, but is overcome by omens that betoken divine guidance and protection. Aeneas sets out bearing his aged father and the gods of Troy and leading his little son by the hand. His wife Creusa follows but in the confusion is lost. When they have reached a place of safety outside the city walls, Aeneas discovering her loss returns to the city in search of her. He finds the Greeks everywhere victorious, but there is no trace of Creusa. Suddenly her shade appears to him, to tell him that she has been saved from captivity by death. She bids him escape, and he returns to his friends, whom he finds joined by many more Trojans. With these at dawn he makes his way to the mountains near Troy.

BOOK III.—The Trojan fugitives build a fleet and cross over to Thrace where they proceed to found a city. But as Aeneas is gathering boughs for a sacrifice, drops of blood trickle from them and a voice tells him he is by the grave of Polydorus, a son of Priam, who had been sent with much treasure for safety to the Thracians, and had been murdered by them.

Leaving this polluted spot they sail to Delos where the oracle bids them seek their ancient mother-city. Anchises says this is Crete, from which their ancestor Teucer had come, and to Crete they steer. But scarcely have they begun to build a city, when a pestilence breaks out. In a vision the gods of his ancestors appear to Aeneas, and tell him that it is another land in the west, called Italy, which he must seek, from which Dardanus had come in ancient times.



Aeneas and the Shade of Creusa.

When the Greeks again set out a storm drives them to the islands where the foul monsters, the Harpies, live. These seize upon the viands of the Trojans, who in vain strive to slay them. Then the Harpy Celaeno pronounces a curse upon them, declaring they shall not found their city till hunger drives them to eat their tables. Leaving this spot they sail among the islands west of Greece to Epirus. Here they visit Helenus, son of Priam, who has married Hector's widow Andromache and is reigning over the kingdom of Pyrrhus. Helenus, who is a famous sooth-sayer, gives him instructions as to his voyages and Aeneas and his band reluctantly leave their country-men and sail to Sicily.

As they sail along the coast they find a Greek who had been left on shore by Ulysses near the giant Cyclops' cave. With difficulty they rescue him and coast along to Drepanum. Here Anchises dies, and is buried, and as the Trojans are sailing from Sicily they are overtaken by a storm which drives them to Carthage. Such is Aeneas' story.

BOOK IV.—Dido's love for Aeneas has grown apace. Her sister Anna, to whom she reveals it, encourages her in the hope of a union between the Trojans and Carthaginians, and advises her to delay Aeneas' departure as long as she can. Juno, who would do anything to prevent the destined city in Italy from being founded, proposes to Venus that a marriage be brought about between the two, and Venus pretends to assent. A hunting party sets out the next day, and a storm arising, the company scatter for shelter. Aeneas and Dido meet in the same cave, and there reveal their love for each other. Dido now openly shows her love for Aeneas, and regards the marriage as already certain.

But Iarbas, a prince of Libya and a rejected suitor of Dido's, hearing the tale, prays to Jupiter for vengeance. Jupiter sends down Mercury who warns Aeneas that he must not linger at Carthage, and charges him to set sail at once. Aeneas cannot but obey the divine command and prepares for

his departure. As soon as Dido learns of his intention, she is beside herself, reproaches him for his faithlessness and implores him not to go. He tells her it is Heaven's will that he must go and Dido, in an outburst of passion, heaps reproaches and curses upon him. Afterwards as he continues his preparations she has her sister Anna see Aeneas and try to change his purpose, but in vain.

At last she resolves upon suicide, and has a funeral pile built, on which, as she says, to burn all the gifts and relics of Aeneas. During the night Mercury again appears to Aeneas and bids him fly at once. He sets out, and at dawn Dido sees the fleet sailing away. She gives herself up to rage and despair, then ascends the funeral pile, and slays herself with Aeneas' sword.

Book V.—Aeneas sees from his ship the distant gleam of Dido's funeral fire, and though he does not know its cause is troubled at heart. A storm comes on and Aeneas turns aside to Sicily where he is kindly received by Acestes, a distant kinsman, now ruling over the place where Anchises is buried. Aeneas offers sacrifice at his father's tomb, and nine days after holds funeral games on the shore.

The boat race is succeeded by a foot race, a boxing match, and a contest at archery. The Trojan game, as it was called, which came next, a mimic war waged by two bodies of cavalry, is interrupted by news that the fleet is on fire. For Juno has sent down Iris to the Trojan women, who are left with the ships, and are growing weary of their wanderings. Iris excites the women to frenzy and they fire the ships. The Trojans rush to save them but the fire has taken too deep a hold. Aeneas prays to Jupiter for aid and a great rain-storm is sent that saves all the ships but four.

Anchises' shade appears by night to Aeneas and counsels him to seek the advice of the holy Sibyl in Italy. Aeneas builds a city where he leaves the women and the aged, and sets sail for Italy.

Venus seeks and is promised the protection of Neptune for her son, but one condition is imposed, that one life shall be lost. And so that night while the fleet is going quickly on its way, the god of sleep descends, puts Palinurus, Aeneas' pilot, to sleep and hurls him into the sea.

Book VI.—Aeneas lands at Cumae in Italy, and visits the Sibyl, the priestess of Apollo. Aeneas offers his vows to the god who through the Sibyl prophesies fresh dangers in Italy, but a successful issue. He then asks how he may descend to the lower world where dwell the dead, to see his father. The priestess gives him instructions, and after the funeral rites are paid to Misenus, one of Aeneas' followers who has just died, he sets out, attended by the Sibyl, through the cavern where lay the entrance to Hades.

Here on their way they behold many monsters and terrible spirits, and come to the river over which the souls of the dead are ferried by the boatman Charon. On the banks they see wandering the unburied dead, unable to cross for a hundred years. They cross the Styx, pacify the three-headed Cerberus guarding the entrance, and pass through the regions where dwell the shades of infants, the falsely condemned, suicides, and those who have died for love. Here Dido is met, but she disdains to look at Aeneas. Then they come to the fields where warriors dwell, among them many of the heroes who fought at Troy. Tartarus, where the guilty dead are punished, is next reached.

Soon they come to the abode of the blessed, where dwell the pure priests, and poets, those who fell fighting for their country, and all who have brought beauty or good to mankind. Here Anchises is found, surveying countless nations, souls who have once lived on earth and after a long period of purification are to be born again. There Aeneas sees the long line of men who were to be famous in Alba and in Rome, and after Anchises has told him of the wars he must himself wage, he returns to earth through the gate of dreams. Returning to his comrades, he sets sail, coasting northward.

BOOK VII.—The second part of the Aeneid contains the story of the settlement in Italy. Aeneas anchors in the Tiber, near the city of Laurentum where Latinus is reigning. Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, was wooed by Turnus, a prince of the Rutulians, but certain omens led Latinus to seek a foreign alliance for her. The Trojans, in an unexpected way, fulfil the omens that were to point out to them their resting place, and proceed to build a city. An embassy is sent to Latinus who graciously receives them. But Juno sends the the Fury Allecto to inflame Amata, the queen, with the other Latin women against the new comers, and to rouse Turnus to war. A quarrel is soon brought about between Turnus and Aeneas, and Latinus is forced by Amata's importunity to allow war to be declared. A great body of Italian allies rally to aid Turnus.

BOOK VIII.—The god of the Tiber river in a vision advises Aeneas to seek aid from Evander, an Arcadian reigning in Italy. Aeneas sails up the river to Evander's city and finds him celebrating the feast of Hercules. Evander tells of Hercules' exploit in slaying the monster Cacus, and points out the various places of interest, places afterwards to be famous in Roman history.

Venus persuades the god Vulcan to make a special suit of armor for Aeneas in his forge beneath Mount Aetna. Evander sends a force under his son Pallas, and advises Aeneas to go for aid to the Etruscans of Caere. As Aeneas reaches Caere, Venus meets him bearing the armor made by Vulcan, including a shield, on which are engraven many of the great events in Roman history, especially the glorious victory of Augustus at Actium.

BOOK IX.—While Aeneas is absent, Juno sends Iris to incite Turnus to attack the camp. Turnus first sets fire to the ships, which are turned into sea-nymphs, then surrounds the camp. By night Nisus and Euryalus try to reach Aeneas, but are slain by the Rutulians. In the morning the besiegers

attack the camp, and after heroic deeds of valor on both sides, are beaten back.

BOOK X.—A council of the gods is held, where Venus and Juno urge their respective sides. Jupiter declares that fate must run its course. Aeneas, while the siege goes vigorously on, is sailing back from Caere, with an Etruscan army. The sea-nymphs who were lately ships meet him and encourage him. Turnus tries to oppose his landing but in vain, and a battle follows on the shore in which Pallas is slain by Turnus. Aeneas rushes to avenge his death, but Juno, alarmed for Turnus' safety, entices him on board a ship which carries him to Ardea. Meanwhile the battle centres around the combat of Aeneas with Mezentius, who is saved by the devotion and death of his son Lausus.

BOOK XI.—Funeral rites follow for the dead on either side, and as dissensions have arisen among the Latins, a council is held at which Latinus proposes to come to terms with Aeneas. This proposal Turnus violently opposes.

The Trojan forces now appear and fighting is resumed. At last the Rutulians are put to flight and are followed by the Trojans to the walls of Laurentum.

BOOK XII.—Turnus nows offers to settle the war by single combat with Aeneas, though Latinus is anxious to make peace. After all preparations have been made, and the fight is about to begin, the nymph Juturna, Turnus' sister, urged by Juno, incites the Rutulians to break the truce, and in the fight which follows Aeneas is wounded, and Turnus regardless of his oath makes great havoc among the Trojans.

Aeneas, miraculously healed by Venus, returns to the battle, seeking Turnus, whose sister, acting as his charioteer, evades the pursuit. The Trojans press the enemy hard, and Laurentum itself is threatened with destruction by fire. Amata commits suicide, and Turnus rushes to the city and the single combat between Aeneas and Turnus begins. A long and desperate fight ensues, but at length, after Jupiter

has reconciled Juno to Turnus' defeat, Aeneas has his foe at his mercy. Turnus begs for quarter, and Aeneas is about to grant it, when he catches sight of the spoils of his young friend Pallas, and in wrath plunges his sword in Turnus' heart.

So ends Virgil's story. Aeneas after the war married Lavinia, and from them was sprung the line of kings who reigned in Alba Longa, as well as Romulus the founder of Rome. From his son Ascanius or Iulus, by Creusa, was said to be descended the Julian family, who, in the person of the Cæsars, became the imperial rulers of Rome in Virgil's days.

III.—LIFE OF VIRGIL.

Publius Vergilius* Maro was born B.C. 70 at the little village of Andes near Mantua, in the great northern plain of Italy, watered by the river Padus, the modern Po. The people of this country were of Gallic descent and not close kinsmen of the Romans or southern Italians, and it was not till Virgil was twenty-one years of age that they were made full Roman citizens. Virgil's father lived on a small farm, but was able to give his son all the advantages of education to be obtained in those days, perhaps seeing early in his boy some signs of future greatness. Except that Virgil studied in Cremona and Milan and at sixteen was sent to Rome to the best teachers there, we know practically nothing of his youth. This period fell between the two great civil wars of Rome, and from what we know of Virgil's nature, the comparative peace of his boyhood and youth was more congenial than the civil wars that raged from his twenty-second to his fortieth year.

* There seems to be no doubt that the correct spelling is Vergilius, and scarcely less doubt that to the English reader the poet will always be Virgil.

When in B.C. 41 peace for a time did come, the victorious Octavian confiscated large tracts of land in Italy and distributed them among his soldiers. Virgil's farm (his father being now dead) was thus seized on, but Virgil had become favorably known to Asinius Pollio, the governor of the district, and at his suggestion Virgil went to Rome and appealed to Augustus. Restitution was made by order of Augustus, though Virgil did not regain his farm, and soon we find Virgil living at Rome under the patronage of the court, and on terms of intimacy with the leading writers of the day. His first volume of poetry, the Eclogues, a collection of ten pastoral poems, commenced before he came to Rome, was completed in B.C. 37, and soon after he left Rome and for most of his remaining years lived in Campania near Naples. From B.C. 37 to 30 he worked at his second great poem, the Georgics, a series of four poems on husbandry as one of the glories of Italian life. The remaining eleven years of his life were devoted to his great epic poem, the Aeneid. We are told that in B.C. 23 he read Books II., IV. and VI. to Augustus at the latter's request. In B.C. 19 the poet had completed his epic, but intended to devote three years more to polishing and revising it. However, while on a voyage to Greece and Asia that year, he fell sick at Athens and returned, dying just as he reached Italy.

In his last illness, dissatisfied with the condition of the Aeneid, he asked his executors to burn it, but fortunately Augustus forbade their carrying out Virgil's last wish.

In person Virgil is said to have been tall and dark, of rustic even awkward appearance. He was gentle, shy and reserved in manner, and the purity of his life gained him the name of Parthenias, 'the maiden.' No authentic picture exists.

The tomb in which Virgil was buried near Naples long remained an object of veneration, and Virgil himself in the middle ages came to be looked upon as a sage, magician and prophet.

IV.—THE AENEID OF VIRGIL.

The Aeneid belongs to the class of poetry called Epic, that is, it is a narrative poem, of an elevated character, describing the exploits of heroes.

The following, condensed from Sellar, gives a general account of Virgil's position and excellence as a poet.

There was before Virgil's time but one Roman Epic, the Annals of Ennius, written two hundred years before, stirring but rugged; about the time when Virgil first came to Rome the poems of Lucretius and Catullus appeared, which were the most artistic in form yet written in Rome. A Roman epic was wanted which would satisfy the national imagination as Ennius did, and also the new sense of art, and the great expansion of national life since Ennius' day. The emperor Augustus was anxious that his exploits should be commemorated by some great poet, and Virgil had long been ambitious to treat the traditions of Alba Longa in heroic verse.

These objects then had to be kept in view—a work of art that could rival the great epics of Homer; a revival of interest in the heroic legends concerning the founding of Rome; the expression of the national feeling of an imperial city; the expression of the deeper feelings and thoughts of his age about the ideals and the problems of life; and the celebration of Augustus. All these Virgil combined by selecting the story of Aeneas, which enabled him to treat of the origin of Rome, to parallel Homer's tales of war and sea-wanderings, and to glorify the family of the Cæsars, the Julii, who boasted of their descent from Iulus the son of Aeneas.

As regards Rome itself, Virgil develops the conception entertained by the Romans themselves, that their city was ordained by Heaven to achieve world-wide dominion. Thus Virgil represents Aeneas as guided continually by the gods until he founds the city, destined by the fates to be the greatest

in the world. Aeneas in ancient times and Augustus in his own day are regarded as instruments in the hands of fate, which is a great inscrutable power working out its purposes in the world through the agency of Rome.

With this idea of universal empire is combined a reverence for antiquity, for old customs, for the religious faith of early Italy, and an attachment to all places connected with the history of the nation.

The Aeneid then, as an epic describing the great part Rome played in the history of the world, as determined by the divine decrees, is partly a national and partly a religious epic. It has only a secondary interest as an epic of human action, as a portrayal of manners and character, and it has always been objected to the Aeneid that its central character is a failure — that while Aeneas is blameless, pious, and patient, he is uninteresting, weak, lacking in energy, that he is a passive tool in the hands of fate, not a great hero relying upon his own resources and stirred by ordinary human passions. It may be that Virgil was determined in this largely by his weariness of the civil wars that had been raging so long, and by the desire felt everywhere in his days for the restoration of peace, law, order and piety. This desire was met by Augustus' policy, and in this lay the security of Augustus' position.

Dido stands out as the most life-like and interesting character Virgil has drawn, and even if she does represent to the Roman the hated race of Carthaginians, and even if her desertion by Aeneas calls forth no hint of condemnation from the poet, we cannot but feel that Virgil sympathetically entered into the tragic nature of Dido's story.

Apart from character the main sources of human interest developed in the Aeneid are: the nobility and dignity of the story itself, apart from its connection with the national sentiment; the interest of two romantic legends, the destruction of Troy, and the foundation of Carthage; the scenes familiar, yet full of great memories and associations; the characters

prominent in legend. or else representative of some nation; the interweaving of the old and ever new themes of war and sea-adventures, with the passion of love.

Virgil's restoration of the legendary past is not exact in all its details, or sometimes even in its spirit. There is a mixture of primitive simplicity and luxurious pomp. of the fierceness and roughness of an uncultured age and the courtesy, dignity and kindliness of more polished times. The most unreal of all his portrayals are the battle scenes of the later books, where the real interest lies generally. not in the stirring events of the combat, but in the pathetic death of some interesting character.

But if objection is taken to Virgil's character-drawing. the highest praise has always been given to the artistic excellence of his work, both in its arrangement and in the working out of details. Virgil (as Tennyson has it) 'could write ten lines, they say. at dawn, and lavish all the golden day to make them wealthier in his reader's eyes.' No poet surpasses him in finished execution, in stateliness and majesty of movement. His poetry shows a varied and continuous harmony, a rich, chastened and noble style nowhere else to be found in Latin.

Sellar regards Virgil as supreme among his countrymen in 'that subtle fusion of the music and the meaning of language which touches the deepest and most secret springs of emotion. He touches especially the emotions of reverence and of a yearning for a higher spiritual life, and the sense of nobleness in human affairs, in great institutions and great natures; the sense of the sanctity of human affections, of the imaginative spell exercised by the past. of the mystery of the unseen world.'

MacKail speaks of 'the majestic sadness, the serene and harmonious cadences, of poetry enriched with all the associations of art and learning, and wrought by patient labor into the most exquisite finish. But what Virgil has in a degree that no other poet has ever equalled is pity; the sense of "tears in things" to which in the most famous of his single verses

(Aen. I. 462) he has given imperishable expression, and which fills with strange insight and profound emotion those lonely words and pathetic half lines where he has sounded the depths of beauty and sorrow, of patience and magnanimity, of honor in life and hope beyond death.'

Perhaps nothing so completely expresses the modern view of Virgil as the lines of Tennyson (himself the most Virgilian of all our modern poets), written at the request of the people of Mantua for the nineteenth centenary of Virgil's death, 1881.

Roman Virgil, thou that singest Ilion's lofty temples robed in fire,
Ilion falling, Rome arising, wars, and filial faith, and Dido's pyre;
Landscape-lover, lord of language more than he that sang the Works and Days,
All the chosen coin of fancy flashing out from many a golden phrase;
Thou that singest wheat and woodland, tilth and vineyard, hive and horse and herd;
All the charm of all the Muses often flowering in a lonely word;
Poet of the happy Tityrus piping underneath his beechen bowers;
Poet of the poet-satyr whom the laughing shepherd bound with flowers;
Chanter of the Pollio, glorying in the blissful years again to be,
Summers of the snakeless meadow, unlaborious earth and oarless sea;
Thou that seest Universal Nature moved by Universal Mind;
Thou majestic in thy sadness at the doubtful doom of human kind;
Light among the vanished ages; star that gildest yet this phantom shore;
Golden branch amid the shadows, kings and realms that pass to rise no more;
Now thy Forum roars no longer; fallen every purple Cæsar's dome—
Tho' thine ocean-roll of rhythm sound for ever of Imperial Rome—
Now the Rome of slaves hath perish'd, and the Rome of freemen holds her place;
I, from out the Northern Island, sunder'd once from all the human race,
I salute thee, Mantovano, I that loved thee since my day began,
Wielder of the stateliest measure ever moulded by the lips of man.

V.—THE METRE OF THE AENEID.

The principle upon which rhythm is based in English poetry is a regular succession of accented and unaccented syllables. In Latin, accent has nothing to do with scansion, which depends rather on the regular succession of long and short syllables.

LONG AND SHORT SYLLABLES.

A long syllable is one containing a long vowel, or a diphthong,* or even a short vowel before two consonants, or *j*, *x*, or *z*: *e.g.* the first syllable in each of the following words is long: *primus*, *aedes*, *mentis*, *major*, *texo*, *gaza*. Even if one of the two consonants be at the beginning of another word this rule holds, *e.g.* the syllable *sub* is short in *sub ipsa*, but long in *sub montem*. But the rule does not always hold when the two consonants are *l* or *r* preceded by some other letter; *e.g.* the first syllable of *patris* may be short or long.

A short syllable is one containing a short vowel (except in the cases mentioned in the preceding paragraph), including regularly all cases where a vowel is followed by another vowel or diphthong, *e.g.* the first syllable in *tenet*, *deus*, *deae*, is short. But genitives in *ius* have *i* sometimes short sometimes long, and many proper names, borrowed from the Greek (in which this rule does not hold) have a long vowel before another vowel or diphthong, *e.g.* the second syllable of *Aeneas*, *Orion*.

In scansion *h* is not considered, so that the first syllable of *adhuc* is not long, while in *mihi* the first syllable is short as certainly as if it were spelled *mii*.

Syllables then may be short or long either by nature or by position.

---

* The only diphthongs in Latin are *ae*, *au*, *eu*, *ei*, *oe* and *ui*, the two first being far the commonest.

RHYTHM.

Virgil uses in the Aeneid the metre known as Dactylic Hexameter, that is a line containing six dactyls, each dactyl consisting of one long syllable followed by two short syllables. Two irregularities however are to be noticed; first, the last foot has but two syllables (a long and a short. or two long); secondly, in any one, two, three or even four of the first four syllables a dactyl may be replaced by a spondee, that is a foot consisting of two long syllables.

This metre is generally represented thus

— ⏑ ⏑ | — ⏑ ⏑ | — ⏑ ⏑ | — ⏑ ⏑ | — ⏑ ⏑ | — ⏑
— — | — — | — — | — — | | — —

Thus sixteen different arrangements of the line are possible (apart from the variation in the last foot), viz. one with the first four feet dactyls, four with one spondee in the line, six with two spondees in the line. four with three spondees in the line, and one with four spondees in the first four feet. For examples see the lines indicated on page xxix.

ELISION.

But in a majority of the lines a further difficulty arises. Where the last syllable of a word ends in a vowel. or in *m*. and the first syllable of the next word begins with a vowel or *h*. these two syllables are elided or taken together and counted as one. Such a case is called elision.* For example *vera inquit*. counts as three syllables in scansion, so also *tegerem ut, divum humo. curru haeret.*

SCANSION.

Probably the best way for beginners to get the scansion of Virgil is as follows: Mark first all cases of elision; then the two last feet, which uniformly consist of the last five syllables,

* Elision is usually marked thus: *ver(a) inquit* or *vera‿inquit.*

may be marked off; then the quantity of syllables long or short by position. according to the preceding rules, can be marked; after which the first four feet can, in a large majority of cases, be settled beyond a doubt, without any reference to the natural quantity of the vowels. Finally (and this is all-important, if the student is ever to get beyond this rule of thumb and catch the rhythm of Virgil), the line when scanned should be read over according to the division made.*

CAESURA.

When a word ends within a foot, a *caesura* is said to occur, and in the dactylic hexameter, the *caesura*, or *caesural pause* when it coincides with a pause in the sense constitutes much of the charm of the rhythm, the line falling into two unequal parts.

The favorite caesural pause occurs in the third foot, but sometimes it comes in the fourth foot, in which case there is often another pause in the second foot, the line thus being divided into three parts.

The pause is far more often after the long syllable of a dactylic foot than after the first short syllable.†

---

* The following will represent a line at the different stages of scansion:

vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.

vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroqu(e) in numine Troj(a) est.

vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroqu(e) in | n̄ŭmĭne | Trōj(a) ēst.

vēstr(um) hōc augŭrīum, vēstroqu(e) īn | n̄ŭmĭne | Trōj(a) ēst.

Then as the only feet that can occur are — ⏑ ⏑ and — —,

vēstr(um) hōc | āŭgŭrĭ | ūm, vēs | trōqu(e) īn | n̄ŭmĭne | Trōj(a) ēst.

† The caesura is usually marked thus ‖, and the line given in the previous footnote would be scanned:

vēstr(um) hōc | āŭgŭrĭ | ūm ‖ vēs | trōqu(e) īn | n̄ŭmĭne | Trōj(a) ēst

SPECIAL FEATURES AND IRREGULARITIES.

Another beauty of this metre is the possibilities it affords of imitative harmony; excited, or rapid action being often expressed in a line where dactyls abound, and solemn or gloomy ideas, stately and majestic movements, and slow or difficult actions brought out by a line abounding in spondees. It should be noticed however that the Latin language is naturally more spondaic than dactylic in its ordinary movement (stately and sonorous rather than lively), and a succession of spondees does not seem to be always expressive of something solemn or stately.

The recurrence of certain sounds, *e.g.* *s* and *r*, seems often intentional. Alliteration is also a very frequent device of Virgil's.*

The following irregularities occur:

1. Many of Virgil's lines are unfinished, though conforming so far as they go to the regular metre. While in some cases these half lines may be intentional or very expressive of certain pathetic emotions, it is probable that Virgil in his final revision would have altered them. As it is his finer taste preferred an incomplete line to one padded out with weak additions.

2. In a few cases a superfluous syllable (generally *que*) is found at the end of a line, regularly where there could be an elision with the first word of the next line. Such a case is called *Hypermeter* or *Synapheia*.

3. In certain lines, where an elision might occur, it does not. This is most frequently the case where there is a decided

---

* He uses alliteration most frequently in the following cases: (*a*) in the first and last words of the line; (*b*) a double alliteration of two pairs of words, either alternately or successively or inclusively (*i.e.* *b d b d* or *b b d d* or *b d d b*); (*c*) of words syntactically related or closely connected in thought; (*d*) in the two last words of the line.

pause in the sense, or with Greek proper names. Such an omission of elision is called *Hiatus.*

4. Occasionally *i* before a vowel is given the sound of the semi-vowel *y*; *e.g. abiete* pronounced *abyete*, three syllables instead of four. In such cases the *y* sound counts as a consonant in making position. Other words are occasionally shortened, *e.g. deinde* (trisyllable) treated as if *ei* were a diphthong. This shortening is called *Synaeresis* or *Synizesis.*

5. Rarely the number of syllables in a word is increased by breaking up a diphthong. This is called *Diaeresis.*

6. Syllables regularly long are sometimes shortened, chiefly in the ending *erunt* of the perfect indic. active, and in the ending *ius* of the gen. sing. This is called *Systole.* It will be remembered that before combinations of a mute and a liquid (*e.g. br, tr, cl*) syllables often vary in quantity. This same variation occurs in other cases also in proper names.

7. A final syllable regularly short is sometimes lengthened. This lengthening (which is called *Diastole*) occurs only in the first syllable of a foot and generally at the caesural pause. In almost every case the syllable was originally long.

8. It is the exception for a line to end in a monosyllable. This occurs generally where Virgil is imitating some earlier Latin poet, or where the sense corresponds to the abrupt ending.

9. Sometimes the fifth foot is a spondee, chiefly for the expression of some slow measured movement, or impressive act, or in Greek proper names. Where this occurs we have a *Spondaic line.*

SCANSION OF BOOK III.

Representative lines: 39; 204. 2. 34. 10; 7. 57. 16. 44, 9, 5; 115, 81, 27, 14; 208.

Imitative Harmony and Alliteration: 12. 46, 98, 102, 196, 208, 216, 309, 356, 383, 442, 523, 529. 540, 576–7, 579–80, 607, 639-40, 656, 658, 660–61, 666, 674.

Unfinished lines: 218, 316, 340, 470, 527, 640, 661.

Hiatus: 74 (twice), 211. 606.

Shortened syllables: 48, 56 (see note), 211, 602 (perhaps *synizesis*), 681.

Lengthened syllables: 91. 112, 464, 504 (if *casus* be taken as sing.)

Monosyllabic endings: 12, 151. 375. 390. 695: (with elision) 154, 320, 463. 478.

Quadrisyllabic endings (see note to l. 464): 328. 464. 517. 553, 614. 680.

Spondaic lines: 12, 74. 517. 549.

N.B.—In l. 136 it is better to take *u* of *conubiis* as short (though it is generally long) than to make the word a trisyllable by *synizesis*.

In ll. 212, 226, 249. 365. *Harpyia* (transliterated from the Greek Ἅρπυια) is a trisyllable.

In l. 122. *Idomenea* has the penult long, following the epic Greek accus. in -ηα.

SIMILES IN BOOK III. (*from Sidgwick*).

"The third book is remarkable as having only one simile, l. 679, where the poet compares the Cyclopes to 'lofty oaks or conebearing cypresses'. This comparison, slight as it is, illustrates Virgil's use of the simile. Ordinarily with our poet the thing compared, the point of the resemblance is obvious: ....But the workmanship is careful, and the details of the picture are elaborated independently of the resemblance. The simile is not meant to illustrate; it is simply used as a variety, a relief to the story, an adornment."



MAP SHOWING THE WANDERINGS OF AENEAS.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER TERTIUS.

Postquam res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem
Immeritam visum superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja,
Diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
Auguriis agimur divum, classemque sub ipsa
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae.
Incerti quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur.
Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas.
Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela jubebat,
Litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo
Et campos, ubi Troja fuit. Feror exsul in altum,
Cum sociis natoque, Penatibus et magnis dis.
  Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,
Hospitium antiquum Trojae sociique Penates,
Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo
Moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam
Auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem
Caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
Forte fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
Virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
Horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae,
Et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
Insequor, et causas penitus tentare latentes:
Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestes,
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis,
Rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu
Aggredior, genibusque adversae obluctor harenae,—
Eloquar, an sileam?—gemitus lacrimabilis imo
Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures:
'Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? jam parce sepulto;
Parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troja
Externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
Heu, fuge crudeles terras, fuge litus avarum.
Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea texit
Telorum seges, et jaculis increvit acutis.'
Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
Obstipui, steteruntque comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum

Threicio regi, cum jam diffideret armis
Dardaniae, cingique urbem obsidione videret.
Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et Fortuna recessit,
Res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,
Fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro
Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
Auri sacra fames? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
Monstra deum refero, et, quae sit sententia, posco.
Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,
Linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens
Aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant manibus arae
Caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae;
Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte,
Sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulcro
Condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.
Inde ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
Dant maria, et lenis crepitans vocat auster in altum,
Deducunt socii naves et litora complent.
Provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
Quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum
Errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
Immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.
Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
Accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos.
Vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,
Occurrit; veterem Anchisen agnovit amicum.

Jungimus hospitio dextras et tecta subimus.
  Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
'Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum; da moenia fessis
Et genus et mansuram urbem. Serva altera Trojae
Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
Quem sequimur? quove ire jubes? ubi ponere sedes?
Da, pater, augurium, atque animis illabere nostris.'
  Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente,
Liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:
'Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum
Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto
Accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.
Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.'
  Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
Laetitia, et cuncti, quae sint ea moenia, quaerunt,
Quo Phoebus vocet errantes jubeatque reverti.
Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
'Audite, o proceres,' ait, 'et spes discite vestras.
Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto,
Mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostrae.
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;
Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus in oras,
Optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces
Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis.
Hinc mater cultrix Cybelae Corybantiaque aera
Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,
Et juncti currum dominae subiere leones.
Ergo agite, et, divum ducunt qua jussa, sequamur.

Placemus ventos, et Gnosia regna petamus.
Nec longo distant cursu ; modo Juppiter adsit,
Tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.'
Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,
Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.
Fama volat, pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
Hoste vacare domos, sedesque astare relictas.
Linquimus Ortygiae portus, pelagoque volamus,
Bacchatamque jugis Naxon, viridemque Donusam,
Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per aequor
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta concita terris.
Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor ;
Hortantur socii, Cretam proavosque petamus.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes,
Et tandem antiquis Curetum allabimur oris.
Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,
Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
Hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
Jamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes ;
Conubiis arvisque novis operata juventus ;
Jura domosque dabam : subito cum tabida membris,
Corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit
Arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
Linquebant dulces animas, aut aegra trahebant
Corpora ; tum steriles exurere Sirius agros ;
Arebant herbae, et victum seges aegra negabat.
Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso
Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari :
Quam fessis finem rebus ferat ; unde laborum
Tentare auxilium jubeat, quo vertere cursus.

Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat :
Effigies sacrae divum, Phrygiique Penates,
Quos mecum a Troja mediisque ex ignibus urbis
Extuleram, visi ante oculos astare jacentis
In somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras ;
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis :
'Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit.
Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,
Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor.
Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis
Magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem.
Mutandae sedes. Non haec tibi litora suasit
Delius aut Cretae jussit considere Apollo.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae ;
Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama, minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem :
Hae nobis propriae sedes ; hinc Dardanus ortus,
Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti
Haud dubitanda refer : Corythum terrasque requirat
Ausonias. Dictaea negat tibi Juppiter arva.'
Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum—
Nec sopor illud erat ; sed coram agnoscere vultus
Velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar ;
Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor—
Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
Ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
Intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore

Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
Agnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes,
Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
Tum memorat: 'Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
Sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat.
Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro.
Et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare.
Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
Crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
Cedamus Phoebo. et moniti meliora sequamur.'
Sic ait; et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis
Vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.
  Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ullae
Apparent terrae, caelum undique, et undique pontus,
Tum mihi caeruleus supra caput astitit imber,
Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaque surgunt
Aequora; dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto:
Involvere diem nimbi, et nox umida caelum
Abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
Excutimur cursu et caecis erramus in undis.
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo,
Nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.
Tres adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.
Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem
Visa, aperire procul montes, ac volvere fumum.
Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora. nautae
Adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
  Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum
Excipiunt; Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae.

Insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno
Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam
Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla
Pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis.
Virginei volucrum vultus, foedissima ventris
Proluvies uncaeque manus, et pallida semper
Ora fame.
  Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
Laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus,
Caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.
Irruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus
In partem praedamque Jovem; tum litore curvo
Exstruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.
At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
Harpyiae, et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
Diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia foedant
Immundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.
Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,
Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris,
Instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem.
Rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris
Turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,
Edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum.
Haud secus ac jussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
Disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
Litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
Aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia tentant,
Obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres.
Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec vulnera tergo



The Harpies.

Accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
Semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.
Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno,
Infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :
'Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque juvencis,
Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis,
Et patrio Harpyias insontes pellere regno?
Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.
Quae Phoebo pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo
Praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis
Ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit ;
Sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem,
Quam vos dira fames nostraeque injuria caedis
Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.'
Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.
At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis
Deriguit ; cecidere animi, nec jam amplius armis.
Sed votis precibusque jubent exposcere pacem,
Sive deae, seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres.
Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores :
'Di, prohibete minas ; Di, talem avertite casum.
Et placidi servate pios.' Tum litore funem
Deripere, excussosque jubet laxare rudentes.
Tendunt vela Noti ; fugimus spumantibus undis,
Qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
Jam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos,
Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laertia regna,
Et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.
Mox et Leucatae nimbosa cacumina montis

Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;
Ancora de prora jacitur, stant litore puppes.
  Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti
Lustramurque Jovi votisque incendimus aras,
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.
Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
Nudati socii; juvat evasisse tot urbes
Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostes.
Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,
Et glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas.
Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
Postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:
AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIS VICTORIBUS ARMA.
Linquere tum portus jubeo et considere transtris.
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
Protinus aerias Phaeacum abscondimus arces
Litoraque Epiri legimus portuque subimus
Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.
  Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures,
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,
Conjugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
Et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore,
Compellare virum, et casus cognoscere tantos.
Progredior portu, classes et litora linquens,
Sollemnes cum forte dapes et tristia dona
Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam
Libabat cineri Andromache, Manesque vocabat
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem
Et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras.
  Ut me conspexit venientem, et Troia circum

Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris,
Deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;
Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
'Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius affers,
Nate dea? vivisne? aut, si lux alma recessit,
Hector ubi est?' Dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem
Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
Subjicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:
'Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco:
Ne dubita, nam vera vides.
Heu, quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto
Excipit? aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit?
Hectoris Andromache, Pyrrhin' conubia servas?'
Dejecit vultum et demissa voce locuta est:
'O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,
Hostilem ad tumulum Trojae sub moenibus altis
Jussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,
Nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile!
Nos, patria incensa diversa per aequora vectae,
Stirpis Achilleae fastus juvenemque superbum,
Servitio enixae, tulimus: qui deinde secutus
Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,
Me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
Ast illum, ereptae magno inflammatus amore
Conjugis et scelerum Furiis agitatus, Orestes
Excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
Pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
Chaoniamque omnem Trojano a Chaone dixit,
Pergamaque Iliacamque jugis hanc addidit arcem.
Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?
Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?

Quid puer Ascanius? superatne et vescitur aura?
Quem tibi jam Troja——
Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?
Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque viriles
Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?'
  Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
Incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros
Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus affert,
Agnoscitque suos, laetusque ad limina ducit.
Et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
Procedo, et parvam Trojam simulataque magnis
Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum
Agnosco, Scaeaeque amplector limina portae.
Nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur.
Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
Aulai medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.
  Jamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae
Vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro:
His vatem aggredior dictis, ac talia quaeso:
'Trojugena, interpres divum, qui numina Phoebi,
Qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis
Et volucrum linguas et praepetis omina pennae,
Fare age—namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit
Religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
Italiam petere et terras tentare repostas;
Sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno
Prodigium canit, et tristes denuntiat iras,
Obscenamque famem—quae prima pericula vito?
Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?'
  Hic Helenus caesis primum de more juvencis
Exorat pacem divum, vittasque resolvit

Sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,
Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,
Atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos :
'Nate dea—nam te majoribus ire per altum
Auspiciis manifesta fides : sic fata deum rex
Sortitur, volvitque vices ; is vertitur ordo—
Pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
Aequora, et Ausonio possis considere portu,
Expediam dictis ; prohibent nam cetera Parcae
Scire Helenum, farique vetat Saturnia Juno.
Principio Italiam, quam tu jam rere propinquam
Vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,
Et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor
Infernique lacus Aeaeaeque insula Circae,
Quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.
Signa tibi dicam, tu condita mente teneto :
Cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
Triginta capitum fetus enixa jacebit,
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,
Is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros :
Fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo.
Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,
Proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,
Effuge ; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Grais.
Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,
Et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos
Lyctius Idomeneus ; hic illa ducis Meliboei
Parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.

Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes.
Et positis aris jam vota in litore solves.
Purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,
Ne qua inter sanctos ignes in honore deorum
Hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto.
Hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.
Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae
Ventus, et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,
Laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
Aequora circuitu ; dextrum fuge litus et undas.
Haec loca, vi quondam et vasta convulsa ruina—
Tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas—
Dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
Una foret ; venit medio vi pontus et undis
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaque et urbes
Litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis
Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
Erigit alternos, et sidera verberat unda.
At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris.
Ora exsertantem et naves in saxa trahentem.
Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo
Pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pistrix,
Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus,
Quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
Scyllam, et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
Praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
Si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,

Unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum
Praedicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo :
Junonis magnae primum prece numen adora :
Junoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem
Supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor
Trinacria fines Italos mittere relicta.
Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem
Divinosque lacus et Averna sonantia silvis,
Insanam vatem aspicies, quae rupe sub ima
Fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo,
Digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit.
Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt.
Verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
Impulit et teneras turbavit janua frondes,
Nunquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo,
Nec revocare situs aut jungere carmina curat :
Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.
Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti,
Quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum
Vela vocet, possisque sinus implere secundos,
Quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas
Ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.
Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,
Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
Expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos.
Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.
Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Trojam.'
Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
Imperat ad naves ferri, stipatque carinis
Ingens argentum, Dodonaeosque lebetas,

Loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,
Et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantes,
Arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.
Addit equos, additque duces ;
Remigium supplet ; socios simul instruit armis.
  Interea classem velis aptare jubebat
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
Quem Phoebi interpres multo compellat honore :
'Conjugio, Anchisa, Veneris dignate superbo,
Cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
Ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus : hanc arripe velis.
Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est ;
Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
Vade,' ait, 'o felix nati pietate. Quid ultra
Provehor et fando surgentes demoror austros ?'
Nec minus Andromache, digressu maesta supremo,
Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes
Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem, nec cedit honori,
Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur :
'Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum
Sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
Conjugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,
O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.
Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat ;
Et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.'
Hos ego digrediens lacrimis affabar obortis :
'Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
Jam sua ; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.
Vobis parta quies ; nullum maris aequor arandum,
Arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro
Quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi Trojamque videtis,
Quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,

Auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Grais.
Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva
Intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,
Cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos
Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
Trojam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.'
Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta,
Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
Sol ruit interea, et montes umbrantur opaci.
Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco
Corpora curamus; fessos sopor irrigat artus.
Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat:
Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnes
Explorat ventos, atque auribus aera captat;
Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,
Dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus,
Tentamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.
Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
Cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus
Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates,
Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.
Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona
Induit implevitque mero, divosque vocavit,
Stans celsa in puppi:
'Di, maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,
Ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.'
Crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit

Jam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervae.
Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.
Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum ;
Objectae salsa spumant aspargine cautes ;
Ipse latet ; gemino demittunt bracchia muro
Turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.
Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
Tondentes campum late, candore nivali.
Et pater Anchises : 'Bellum, o terra hospita, portas ;
Bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur.
Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti
Quadrupedes, et frena jugo concordia ferre ;
Spes et pacis,' ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantes,
Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu ;
Praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
Junoni Argivae jussos adolemus honores.
  Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis
Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum.
Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti
Cernitur. Attollit se diva Lacinia contra,
Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.
Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,
Et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa
Audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces.
Exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur harenae.
Et pater Anchises : 'Nimirum haec illa Charybdis ;
Hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.
Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis.'
Haud minus ac jussi faciunt, primusque rudentem
Contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas ;

Laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et idem
Subducta ad manes imos desedimus unda.
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere;
Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
Ignarique viae Cyclopum allabimur oris.
Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
Ipse; sed horrificis juxta tonat Aetna ruinis,
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem
Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
Attollitque globos flammarum et sidera lambit:
Interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis
Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus
Urgeri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis;
Et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
Murmure Trinacriam, et caelum subtexere fumo.
Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
Perferimus, nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus.
Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus aethra
Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,
Et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.
Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
Umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram:
Cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema,
Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
Procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
Respicimus. Dira illuvies immissaque barba,
Consertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius,

Et quondam patriis ad Trojam missus in armis.
Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit
Arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit,
Continuitque gradum ; mox sese ad litora praeceps
Cum fletu precibusque tulit : ‘ Per sidera testor,
Per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen,
Tollite me, Teucri ; quascumque abducite terras ;
Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum.
Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates.
Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,
Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite ponto.
Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit.’
Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
Haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,
Hortamur ; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.
Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,
Dat juveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur :
‘ Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
Nomine Achaemenides, Trojam genitore Adamasto
Paupere—mansissetque utinam fortuna !—profectus.
Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
Immemores socii vasto Cyclopis in antro
Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis.
Intus opaca, ingens. Ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
Sidera,—di, talem terris avertite pestem !—
Nec visu facilis nec dictu affabilis ulli.
Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro
Prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro
Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque exspersa natarent
Limina ; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo

Manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
Haud impune quidem ; nec talia passus Ulixes,
Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus
Cervicem inflexam posuit, jacuitque per antrum
Immensus, saniem eructans ac frusta cruento
Per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati
Numina sortitique vices, una undique circum
Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto
Ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,
Et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem
Rumpite.
Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
Lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
Centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora vulgo
Infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant.
Tertia jam lunae se cornua lumine complent,
Cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
Lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
Prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.
Victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna
Dant rami, et vulsis pascunt radicibus herbae.
Omnia collustrans, hanc primum ad litora classem
Conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
Addixi : satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.
Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.'
  Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus
Ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,
Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.

Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat ;
Lanigerae comitantur oves ; ea sola voluptas
Solamenque mali.
Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit.
Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
Dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.
Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
Supplice sic merito. tacitique incidere funem :
Verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.
Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.
Verum ubi nulla datur dextra affectare potestas.
Nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,
Clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
Contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus
Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.
At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis
Excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
Cernimus astantes nequiquam lumine torvo
Aetnaeos fratres. caelo capita alta ferentes.
Concilium horrendum : quales cum vertice celso
Aeriae quercus aut coniferae cyparissi
Constiterunt, silva alta Jovis lucusve Dianae.
Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentes
Excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis.
Contra jussa monent Heleni, Scyllam atque Charybdim
Inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo,
Ni teneant cursus : certum est dare lintea retro.
Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
Missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo
Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque jacentem.
Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus

Litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.
Sicanio praetenta sinu jacet insula contra
Plemyrium undosum: nomen dixere priores
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
Occultas egisse vias subter mare; qui nunc
Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
Jussi numina magna loci veneramur; et inde
Exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.
Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni
Radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri
Apparet Camarina procul campique Geloi,
Immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.
Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe
Moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum:
Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus,
Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeia caecis.
Hinc Drepani me portus et illaetabilis ora
Accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,
Heu, genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,
Amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum
Deseris, heu, tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!
Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
Hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.
Hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris.'
Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus
Fata renarrabat divum, cursusque docebat.
Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

IN THE NOTES THE FOLLOWING ABBREVIATIONS ARE USED:

RC.—The sections of Part III. of Robertson and Carruthers' Primary Latin Book.

HF.—The pages and sections of Henderson and Fletcher's First Latin Book.

H.—The sections of Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar.

AG.—The sections of Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar (Revised Edition).

l.—line.

lit.—literally.

fn.—footnote.

p.—page.

cf.—compare.

w.—with.

NOTES.

"Anchyses sonne, begott of Venus fayre,"
Said he, "out of the flames for safegard fled,
And with a remnant did to sea repayre;
Where he, through fatall errour, long was led
Full many yeares, and weetlesse wandered
From shore to shore emongst the Lybick sandes,
Ere rest he fownd. Much there he suffered,
And many perilles past in forreine landes,
To save his people sad from victours vengefull handes."

SPENSER, *Faerie Queene.*

For the story of the siege of Troy and the events leading up to the point at which Book III. opens, see Introduction §§ I. and II.

Book III. concludes the story of Aeneas' misfortunes and wanderings which he began in Book II. to tell to Dido, queen of Carthage.

1-12.—The exiles' departure. *After the fall of Troy, Aeneas builds a fleet and leaves his native country.*

1. **res,**—'power, kingdom,' a stately expression, Troy being regarded as representing Asia, (by which a Roman always meant Asia Minor).

2. **immeritam,**—the whole people was suffering for Paris' guilt; see Introd. p. viii. **visum,**—for *visum est*, from *video* and used impersonally. As in prose *esse* is frequently omitted, especially in the compound tenses of the verbs, so the poets omit *est* and *sunt* also. Note the emphatic juxtaposition of *cecidit* (from *cado*) and *superbum.*

3. **humo,**—'from the ground,' implying 'from its fallen ruins.' In poetry the preposition is often omitted in phrases expressing *the place from which.* **fumat,**—note the change of tense; the present as opposed to the foregoing perfects denoting a continued state as opposed to single acts. **Neptunia,**—for the story see Introduction, p. vii.; the walls built by a god might naturally have been supposed to be indestructible.

4. **diversa,**—'distant'; or possibly 'various.' **exsilia,**—here 'places *or* scenes of exile.' **desertas,**—the lands fit for them to settle in might well be imagined by the despairing exiles to be waste and uninhabited. **quaerere,**—the infin. is used more freely in poetry than in prose. (RC.101.*a.*iii. H. 533.II.)

5. **divum,**—for *divorum.* In Virgil many nouns of the first or second declension have *-um* in the gen. plur. (RC.47. *c.*, 48.*c.* H.49.3., 52.3. AG.36.*d.*, 40.*e.*) **sub ipsa,**—'just by.'

6. **Antandro,**—a village at the foot of Mount Ida. **molimur,**—this verb always implies effort.

7. **incerti,**—certain statements had been made of Aeneas' future home, but to him they had as yet little definite meaning. **ferant, detur,**—for the mood see RC.99.*d.* HF.176.2. H.529.I. AG.334.

8. **prima,**—'early.' **vix,**—is answered by *et*, l. 9., to be translated 'scarcely...when, *or* no sooner...than.' In that case *cum*, l. 10, is used (like the coordinating relative) with the force of 'and then.' [Others make *cum* answer to *vix*, and take *inceperat* and *jubebat* as each marking the time of

the departure. In that case, for the indic. w. *cum* see RC. II.170.*c*. HF.203.2. H.521.II.1. AG.325.*b*.]

9. **fatis,**—dative; an echo of the phrase *dare ventis vela*, but suggesting their putting themselves under the guidance of fate. **jubebat,**—note the change of tense; translate 'kept urging.'

11. **fuit,**—'(once) was.'

12. **magnis dis,**—for the form *dis* (from *deus*) see RC.9. HF.13.2. H.51.6. AG.40.*f*. These seem to be the gods of the state, of greater power than the gods of his own household; such would be Vesta and Pallas. See note to Introduction. p. vi. [Others take *et* as merely explanatory, and regard the *Penatibus* as identical with the *magnis dis.*] For the impressive spondaic ending (imitated from Ennius) see Introd. p. xxviii.9.

13-68.—The settlement in Thrace.

13–18. *He lands in Thrace and begins to found a city on the coast.*

13. **procul,**—not implying any *great* distance. **colitur,**—freely 'lies.' **Mavortia,**—in Homer Thrace is spoken of as the home of the god of battle, a tribute to the fierce and warlike nature of the people. **vastis campis,**—descriptive of *terra*; translate by 'of.'

14. **acri,**—probably referring to Homer's story (Il. vi. 130) of his fierce opposition to the introduction of the worship of Bacchus. **regnata,**—the verb in the active voice is strictly intransitive. **Lycurgo,**—translate the dat. 'by.' (RC.82.*d*. ii. HF.219.*h*. H.388.4. AG.232.*a*.)

15. **hospitium,**—in apposition with *terra*; so more loosely *Penates*, 'a land friendly of old to Troy and with allied gods.'

16. **fuit,**—'lasted, remained.' The perfect with *dum* is unusual. **litore,**—the preposition in phrases telling the *place*

where, is more often omitted in poetry than in prose. (RC. 85.*k*.i. H.425.II.2.N.3. AG.258.*f*.)

17. **moenia prima,**—either 'the first settlement' or 'the beginnings of a settlement.' **loco,**—not from *locus*. **fatis,**—abl. of accompanying circumstances; translate by 'with' or 'under.'

18. **Aeneadas,** etc.,—'frame the name A.' *i.e.* for the people not for the town. In Thrace were the towns Aenus and Aenea, one or both of which possibly suggested this story to Virgil.

19–48. *As he is pulling up a myrtle shoot to deck the altars for sacrifice, drops of blood trickle from the root and a voice is heard, urging him to flee from this land and announcing that Polydorus his kinsman had been slain there.*

19. **Dionaeae,**—'daughter of D.' **divisque,**—*i.e.* to the other gods in general.

20. **auspicibus,**—w. *divis;* the capacity in which they were worshipped indicates the purpose of his sacrifice. **operum,**—referring to his settlement. **supero,**—'high,' w. *regi*.

21. **caelicolum,**—see on *divum*, l. 5.

22. **tumulus,**—as is shown in the sequel, a chance mound of sand gathered by the winds and waves. **quo summo,**—'on the top of which,' 'on whose summit': *summo* agrees w. *quo* as in the phrase *summus mons* (RC.88.*c*.): for the omission of the prep. see on *litore*, l. 16.

23. **hastilibus,**—a name suitable at any time for shoots like spear-shafts and often used for that purpose, but here with peculiar appropriateness in view of the portent that follows, l. 46. **myrtus,**—appropriate (considering the purpose, l. 25) as the tree sacred to Venus.

25. **conatus,**—partic. to be taken w. *video*, l. 26. **ut,**—in poetry words are much more freely placed than in prose.

26. **dictu mirabile,**—'wonderful to tell'; (RC.105.*b*. HF. 175.3. H.547. AG.303.)

27. **quae,**—the antecedent is *huic*. l. 28. Translate freely 'from the first tree which.' **solo,**—see on *humo*, l. 3. **ruptis,**—abl. absol. **arbos,**—an older form of *arbor*.

28. **huic,**—translate by 'from' (see note on *quae*, l. 27), lit. 'with regard to this.' (RC.82.*a*.i. H.385.4. AG.229.*c*.) **sanguine guttae,**—lit. 'drops trickle with blood,' abl. of manner ; freely, 'drops of blood trickle.'

29. **mihi,**—freely. 'my' with *membra*; (RC.82.*f*.i. H.384.4. N.2. AG.235.*a*.)

30. **gelidus,**—predicative w. *coit*. 'curdles cold.' **coit,**—from *coeo*.

31. **et alterius,**—'of (or freely from) a second also.'

32. **causas tentare,**—according to the Roman belief, if this strange sight were repeated, it would be accepted as an omen, if not repeated, it would be regarded as due to natural causes, and without significance. **penitus,**—w. *latentes*.

33. **et,**—'also' or 'too.'

34. **multa movens animo,**—'deeply agitated'; lit. 'revolving many things at heart.' **Nymphas agrestes,**—as the special guardians of the thicket.

35. **Gradivum,**—*i.e.* Mars ; cf. l. 13. **Geticis,**—loosely put for their neighbors the Thracians. **arvis,**—dat. (RC.82.*e*.ii. HF.120.2. H.386. AG.228.)

36. **rite,**—'duly,' 'as they are wont.' **secundarent,**—trans. by Eng. infin. For the mood see RC.99.*a*.2.i. HF.207. 5. H.523.III. AG.339. **levarent,**—to 'lighten' the omen means to take from it all unfavorable significance.

38. **genibusque,** etc.,—freely. 'am striving with knees pressed against the sand'; lit. 'with my knees am struggling against the opposing sand.' **arenae,**—dat. (RC.82.*e*.ii. HF. 120.2. H.386. AG.228.)

39. **eloquar,**—pres. subj. (RC.98.*b*. HF.139.*a*. H.484.v. AG.268); trans, 'shall I,' etc. **imo tumulo,**—'from the depths of the mound,' or 'from beneath the mound.' (RC.88.*c*. H.440.N.1. AG.193.)

41. **quid,** — 'why.' **miserum,**—agreeing with *me*, the object understood w. *laceras.* **Aenea,**—vocative. (RC.47.*d.* HF.273.1. H.50. AG.37.) **sepulto,**—'in my grave,' lit. 'buried'; supply *mihi* w. *parce.* (RC 82.*e*.i. HF.105.9. H. 385.II. AG.227.)

42. **scelerare,**—w. *parce;* the infin. is used more freely in poetry than in prose. (RC.101.*a*.iii. H.533.II.N.3. AG.273.*c.*) **tibi,**—w. *externum*, which agrees w. *me.*

43. **aut,**—freely, 'nor'; *non* of l. 42 being placed so as to belong to both clauses. **de stipite manat,**—two explanations are given: to lay the emphasis on *stipite*, implying thus that the blood does not issue from a mere shoot; or to supply *externo* w. *stipite.*

44. **fuge,**—the imperative.

45. **ego,**—supply *sum.* **hic,**—adverb. **confixum,**—agreeing w. *me*, the object understood w. *texit.*

46. **jaculis increvit,**—'has sprung up in darts': *jaculis* is probably abl. of manner, 'in the form of.' [Some however take it as dat., equivalent to *in jacula*, 'has grown up into darts.']

47. **vero,**—emphasising *tum*, as the moment of his greatest horror. **ancipiti,**—'perplexing, full of doubt' as to the course to pursue in view of the warning. [Others translate 'twofold,' as caused by the portent, and the warning.] **mentem,**—'in mind'; lit. 'as regards my mind,' the so-called Greek accusative or accusative of specification. (RC.83.*e*.ii. HF.98.3. H.378.1. AG.240.*c.*)

49–68. *He had been treacherously slain by the Thracian king, to whose care his father Priam had entrusted him. On learning this the Trojans, after duly performing his funeral rites, leave the polluted land.*

50. **infelix,**—'hapless,' in this matter as in his whole destiny. **mandarat,**—for *mandaverat.* (RC.66. H.235. AG. 128.*a.*) **alendum,**—'to be cared for, *or* brought up';

agreeing w. *Polydorum.* (RC.104.*c.* HF.173.7. H.544.2.N.2. AG.294.*d.*)

51. **regi,**—Polymnestor, a son-in-law of Priam; connect w. *mandarat.* **diffideret,**—note the tense. **armis,**—for the case see RC.II.55. HF.105.9. H.385.II. AG.227.

52. **obsidione,**—here as often Virgil is not true to historical fact or legend. He often ascribes to Trojan times customs of later days or even of purely Roman origin. In this case he himself does not in Bk. II., any more than Homer, represent Troy as being invested.

53. **ille,**— referring to *regi;* often used of a change of subject. **ut,**—'when,' w. the indic. as *recessit* shows. **fractae,**—cf. on l. 2. **Teucrum,**—cf. on l. 5.

54. **res,**—'cause.' **victricia,**—this word is strictly feminine, and rather peculiarly used here as a neuter adj. **secutus,**—used almost w. the force of a present partic. (RC.102. *c.*vi. H.550.N.1. AG.290.*b.*) or it may have the force of 'attaching himself to.'

55. **fas,**—violation of the dues of hospitality was an offence against divine law. **auro,**—for the case see RC.85.*n.*i. HF. 116. H.421.I. AG.249.

56. **potitur,**—the short *i*, shown by the scansion, indicates that here, as sometimes in other passages, this verb is treated as of the third conjugation. **quid,**—a cognate accus. w. *cogis;* freely, 'to what.' (RC.83.*d.* H.375. AG.238.*b.*)

57. **sacra,**—'accursed'; what belongs to a god may be either something sacred and inviolable or something handed over to him for destruction, hence the double meaning of *sacer;* cf. l. 67. This appeal, besides serving as a transition from the story learned from Polydorus to Aeneas' own narrative, would also awaken Dido's sympathetic interest, for she had been driven to leave her old home in Tyre and seek a new abode because her brother had murdered her husband for the sake of his gold.

58. **primum,**—'at their head'; foremost in rank and in

skill of divination. [Some, rather against the order of words, take it as first in point of time, before the *proceres*.] Possibly Virgil has in his mind the customary reference of omens to the Roman Senate, and the use of the technical terms *refero* (bring to the notice of the senate) and *sentientia* (vote) lends color to this.

59. **deum,**—cf. on l. 5. **sit,**—for mood see RC. 99.*d*. HF. 176.2. H. 529.i. AG. 334.

60. **animus,**—supply *est*. The following infin. are explanatory, and in a sort of apposition w. *animus*. **terra,**—for the case see RC. 85.*h*. HF. 158.2. H. 412.II.2. AG. 243.

61. **linqui,**—the passive (w. subject *hospitium*) to be translated freely by the English active. **hospitium,**—here, as in l. 15, of a place. **dare,**—'admit *or* welcome'; the expression suggesting that the ships have been longing for the wind.

62. **instauramus,**—regularly implies a renewal of interrupted rites. So here, though no rites had ever been performed, we may regard the accidental burial of Polydorus as an imperfect or unfinished burial.

63. **tumulo,**—'on the mound.' *i.e.* the chance mound referred to in l. 22 and 40. [Others, disregarding these previous uses, translate 'as (for) a mound.'] **stant,**—freely 'are raised.' **arae,**—other passages, *e.g.* l. 305, seem to imply that two altars were often raised. A very common inscription found on altars and monuments is *D.M.*, i.e. *Dis Manibus*.

64. **atra,**—of its associations rather than its color.

65. **circum,**—adverb. **crinem solutae,**—'with their locks flowing.' Virgil sometimes uses the passive like the Greek middle voice (a sort of reflexive), with the same accusative that the active might take. [This seems preferable to taking *crinem* as the accus. of specification or so-called Greek accus.] **de more,**—'according to custom.' Similar phrases are constantly used by Virgil in treating of matters of ritual or ceremony, which, as throughout this passage, are apt to be

peculiarly Roman customs. Cf. on l. 52, and Introd. p. xxi. (first paragraph).

66. **inferimus,**—suggesting to a Roman the *inferiae* or offerings to the dead. **tepido,**—*i.e.* freshly milked.

67. **sacri,**—being that of an animal just sacrificed. **sepulcro,**—cf. on l. 16.

68. **condimus,**—'lay to rest.' Here we seem to have the Roman idea that the soul was buried with the body until its dissolution; the Greek idea, elsewhere suggested by Virgil, being that the soul went at once to Hades, the realm of the dead. **supremum ciemus,**—'utter the last cry'; *supremum*, a cognate accus. used practically as an adv. This refers to the Roman custom of thrice calling 'farewell' to the departed at the funeral

69-120. The visit to Delos.

69-83. *They sail to the sacred island of Delos and are welcomed by the priest of Apollo.*

69. **ubi prima,**—'as soon as,' like the prose *ubi primum*; *prima* agrees w. *fides*, with which supply *est*.

70. **dant,**—'make, render.' **lenis crepitans,**—freely, 'gently murmuring *or* soft whispering.' This combination of adj. and pres. partic. is common in Virgil. **auster,**—the literal sense of 'southwind' is impossible here.

71. **deducunt,**—for any long stay, the vessels in ancient times were drawn up on shore.

72. **portu,**—see on l. 3.

73. **colitur,**—as in l. 13. **sacra tellus,**—Delos, revered for centuries as the most holy seat of the worship of Apollo.

74. **matri,**—w. *gratissima*; Doris, the wife of the sea-god Nereus, is meant.

75. **pius,**—his dutiful affection for his mother Latona is shown by this care of his birthplace. The ordinary legend makes Jupiter fix the island before Apollo's birth.

76. **errantem,**—'as it wandered,' w. *quam*. **e,**—freely 'to.' The Romans sometimes spoke of fastening (just as of hanging) things *from* not *to* other objects. **celsa,**—as the island is really low, either Virgil is careless or ignorant of the fact, or the adj. implies 'rising' out of the sea.

77. **coli dedit,**—'made it abide,' an extension, common in Virgil, of the ordinary complementary infin.

78. **fessos,**—'the weary crew.'

80. **idem,**—freely 'at once.' This union of the royal and the priestly office, so characteristic of primitive times, was revived by Augustus.

81. **sacra,**—the scansion shows the ending *a* is long. **redimitus tempora,**—a usage similar to that in l. 65.

82. **Anchisen,**—for the Greek termination see RC.47.*d*. HF.273.1. H.50. AG.37. **agnovit,**—the perfect, which has better manuscript authority than *agnoscit*, may indicate an instant act, 'at once recognises.'

83. **hospitio,**—abl. 'in friendly greeting.'

84-89. *Aeneas prays the god to show him what course to follow.*

84. **saxo,**—abl. of material (RC.85.*l*.ii. H.415.iii. AG.244). **vetusto,**—marking the perfect security of the sacred island.

85. **propriam,**—in contrast to their present unsettled life.

86. **genus,**—'a nation.' **mansuram,**—'abiding, continuing'; (RC.102.*b*.i. H.549.3. AG.293.*b*.) **altera Pergama,**—'the second citadel,' either the Trojans themselves or the new citadel to be built.

87. **reliquias Danaum,**—'the remnant left by,' etc.; a subjective genitive. **Danaum,**—cf. on l. 5. Virgil, like Homer, constantly uses the names of prominent Greek tribes for the Greeks in general. **Achilli,**—the gen., treating *Achilles* as of the second declension.

88. **sequimur,**—we should expect the deliberative subj. *sequamur*, 'whom are we to follow?' Virgil in several such

cases has the livelier indic., equivalent to 'who is our guide?' rather than 'who is to be our guide?'

89. **augurium,**—strictly an omen given by birds, here more generally used. **animis,**—for the dat. see RC. 82. *a*. 1. H. 386. AG. 228. **illabere,**—the imperative.

90–98. *In answer, the god bids them seek their ancient mother, the land from which they had sprung.*

90. **visa,**—see on l. 2.

91. **laurus,**—the tree sacred to Apollo.

92. **mons,**—Mount Cynthus in Delos. **adytis,**—the inner shrine of the temple, the 'Holy of Holies.' Translate the abl. absol. here by an 'as' clause. **cortina,**—here means the tripod on which the priestess sat, while under the inspiration of the god. The details given here seem to be borrowed from the customs at the oracle at Delphi, also a seat of Apollo's worship.

93. **submissi petimus terram,**—'we sink on our knees to the earth.'

94. **Dardanidae,**—as the sequel (l. 167) shows, there was significance in this name, although it was missed by the hearers. **quae . . tellus,**—'the land which'; cf. l. 27 and RC. 93. vii. AG. 200. *b*. and N.

95. **ubere laeto,**—'in *or* to (lit. with) her bountiful bosom' *i.e.* her fertile soil; the figure is that of *matrem* just following.

96. **reduces,**—adj.; freely 'as you return, *or* on your return.'

97. **hic,**—adv.; referring to the land just mentioned. **oris,**—abl. of place where, cf. on l. 16; translate freely by 'over.'

98. **qui,**—'those who.' These two lines are an adaptation of the prophecy Homer puts in the mouth of Poseidon (Neptune): 'And so among the Trojans shall the power of Aeneas rule, and his children's children, who may be born hereafter.'

99–120. *Anchises explains that Crete, from which their ancestor Teucer came, is the cradle of their race.*

99. **haec Phoebus,**—understand *dixit* or some such word, often omitted in poetry when the exact words are quoted. **mixto,**—because they were in doubt of Phoebus' exact meaning; from *misceo.*

100. **ea moenia,**—virtually, but not expressly, promised by the god.

101. **errantes,**—freely, 'from their wandering.'

102. **volvens monumenta,**—'pondering the traditions,' possibly with a thought of the figure of unrolling written records.

104. **Jovis insula,**—the new-born Jupiter was sheltered in Crete from the destruction threatened by his father Saturn, and grew up there.

105. **ubi,**—'where'; supply *est;* cf. on l. 2.

106. **habitant,**—supply as subject 'the people.'

107. **maximus pater,**—'our first founder'; *maximus* is used in the sense of eldest; cf. *majores*=ancestors. **unde,**—'hence' or 'from it'; lit. 'whence,' a co-ordinating relative adverb.

109. **regno,**—dat. of purpose; 'for.'

110. **steterant,**—from *sto*, a peculiar use of the pluperf. where we should expect *stabant*, as if the verb meant to come into, not to be in, position; translate 'were built.'

111. **hinc,**—supply *est;* 'hence (comes)'; meaning that the similarity in the worship of the goddess in Crete and Phrygia is an evidence that the founders of Troy had come originally from Crete; it is more likely that the rites were introduced into Crete from Phrygia. **mater,**—'the mother of the gods,' Cybele or Rhea, often specially worshipped as *magna mater*. **cultrix Cybelae,**—'who dwells on C.' the name of a mountain in Phrygia, bearing the goddess' name. **aera,**—here 'cymbals,' used in the worship of Cybele.

112. **Idaeum,**—there was a Mt. Ida in both Phrygia and Crete. **hinc fida,** etc.,—'hence too the rites veiled in faithful (*or* inviolable) silence'; *silentia* is really subj. of the verb understood, and *sacris* dat. The reference is to certain mysteries connected with the worship of this goddess.

113. **dominae,**—*i.e.* Cybele, whose chariot was drawn by lions. Notice the effect of the juxtaposition of *dominae subiere.* **subiere,**—the strict phrase is *subire jugum.*

114. **divum,**—cf. l. 5. **qua,**—adverb. **sequamur,**—'let us, etc.'; for the mood see RC.98.*a*. HF.138.4.*a*. H.484.II. AG.266. So also the verbs in l. 115.

116. **modo adsit,**—'if only (provided that)..be propitious'; for the mood see RC.99.*h*.v.; 98.*a*.2. HF.194.3. H.513.1. AG.266.*d*.

117. **sistet in,**—freely 'will bring to' or 'will bring to anchor on.'

118. **aris,**—local abl.; see on l. 16.

120. **pecudem,**—probably a lamb. Notice how the color corresponds to the character of the deities to be propitiated.

121–191. The settlement in Crete.

121–134. *They joyously sail to Crete and build their city.*

121. **pulsum,**—the story was that he had vowed during a storm to sacrifice the first thing he met on returning home. This was his son, and for this deed he was driven out by the Cretans and settled in Italy.

122. **Idomenea,**—the Greek form of the accus. (RC.49.*d*. HF.274. H.68. AG.43). **ducem,**—he led the Cretans who joined the Greeks before Troy.

123. **hoste,**—implying either that the Cretans had left the island with Idomeneus, or that with his departure the inhabitants had no strong leader to make resistance; for the abl. see RC.85.*h*. HF.158.2. H.414.1. AG.243.*a*. **astare,**—'stand ready *or* open.'

124. **pelago,**—'along *or* over the sea'; abl. of the way by which.

125. **bacchatam jugis,**—'with its revel-trod heights,' lit. 'frequented-in-the-revel *or* revelled-over on (or possibly, as regards) its heights.' Naxos was closely connected with the worship of Dionysus or Bacchus. The verb *bacchor* usually intransitive, is here transitive, and has passive not deponent force. **Naxon,**—for the Greek ending see RC. 48.*d*. HF. 273. 2. H. 54. AG. 43. This, with the following accusatives, depends on *legimus*, l. 127. **viridem,**—referring to its vegetation, not to the marble, which does happen to be green.

126. **niveam,**—referring to the beautiful white marble for which it was famous.

127. **Cycladas,**—for the Greek ending see RC. 49.*d*. HF. 274. H. 68. AG. 63.*f*. **legimus,**—used in a different sense with *freta* and the preceding names of islands. **concita terris,**—'running swift (racing, boiling) round the islands,' implying that the waters in the channels among the islands were made rough by their confinement. [Another, but inferior, reading is *consita*, 'thickly sown with islands.']

128. **exoritur clamor,**—seemingly caused by their reaching at last the open sea, with a free course to Crete, after the more dangerous navigation of the islands. **vario certamine,**—'with many a race,' 'with manifold rivalry.'

129. **socii,**—intended, it would seem, to suggest the idea 'cheer on *one another*.' **petamus,**—depending on *hortantem* (RC. 99. *a*. 2. i. H. 499. 2. AG. 331. *f*. R.); some however take it as independent (like **sequamur** l. 114), and giving the exact words of the sailors.

130. **a puppi,**—'astern.' **euntes,**—acc. pres. partic. of *eo*; 'as we go,' 'on our way.'

131. **Curetum,**—the Curetes were the counterparts in Crete of the Corybantes (l. 111) in Phrygia. **allabimur,**—notice the suggestion of a smooth voyage. **oris,**—for the dat. see RC. 82. *a*. i. H. 385. 4. AG. 225. *b*.

132. **optatae,**—'so long-desired,' answering to *avidus*. [Some take it to mean 'selected, chosen.' either by taking auspices or simply from the number of places open to his choice.]

133. **Pergameam,**—adj. w. *urbem* understood; the name of the place was Pergamum.

134. **amare,**—the inf. w. *hortor*, instead of the regular *ut* and subj.; see RC.101.*a*.iii. H.435.IV. AG.331.*g*. and cf. on l. 42. **arcem attollere tectis,**—'build the roofed citadel'; lit. 'with its roofs,' abl. of manner. [Others take *tectis* as dat., 'for. *i.e.* to protect. their homes.']

135–146. *But suddenly a pestilence comes upon them, so that Anchises advises sending again to Delos to learn the will of heaven.*

135. **fere,**—'just. *or* even.' modifying *jam*. **subductae,**—supply *erant;* for the meaning cf. on l. 71.

136. **conubiis,**—probably with the Cretan women; so *domos* in l. 137 may mean the houses abandoned by the Cretans.

137. **tabida,**—adj. w. *lues;* trans. freely 'a wasting pestilence.' **membris,**—dat. w. *venit;* translate by 'upon.'

138. **tractu,**—abl. absol.; translate by 'from.' **venit,**—sing. as often with a compound subject.

139. **que..que,**—'both..and.'

140. **dulces,**—suggesting their hopeless struggle and bitter fate. **aut,** etc.,—of those who escaped death.

141. **steriles exurere,**—'burnt to barrenness.' The adj. *steriles* is not merely descriptive of *agros*, but is used proleptically. that is to state the result of the action of the verb. For the historic infin. *exurere* cf. RC.101.*d*. HF.216.3.N.2. H.536.1. AG.275. **Sirius,**—its rising was at the time of the greatest heat of summer; cf. our 'dog-days.'

143. **remenso,**—abl. absol. w. *mari;* note that the partic., though from a deponent verb, is used with passive force; cf. *bacchatam*, l. 125.

144. **hortatur ire,**—see on l. 131. **veniam,**—'a favor,' 'a gracious answer,' *i.e.* to the questions that follow; freely 'beg him graciously to tell us.'

145. **quam,**—w. *finem*, which is here fem. **rebus,**—'our state, condition.' **unde,**—'from what quarter *or* source.' **laborum,**—objective gen. w. *auxilium;* trans. by 'for' or 'in'; lit. 'as regards.'

147–171. *In a vision Aeneas sees his household gods, who tell him that Apollo directs the Trojans to leave Crete and sail to Italy, whence Dardanus was sprung.*

147. **terris,**—cf. on l. 16. **animalia,**—'all living things.'

148. **effigies,**—the actual statues, not a mere apparition. **Phrygiique,**—*que* merely adds an explanation of the preceding words; omit in translation.

149. **ignibus urbis,**—freely 'the burning city.'

150. **visi,**—supply *sunt:* in gender it agrees w. the nearer *Penates*, not *effigies.* **jacentis,**—'as I lay'; gen. sing., lit. 'of me lying.'

151. **somnis,**—Latin often, especially in poetry, uses the plural for the singular as if to heighten the effect. **qua,**—adverb.

152. **insertas,**—'set in the wall.'

153. **affari, demere,**—depending on *visi*, l. 150.

154. **delato,**—w. *tibi*, freely 'if you went.' **dicturus est,**—freely 'would tell you,' as if it were *dicat*, which, if more logical, is less vivid; lit. 'intends to tell if (*or* when) you go.'

155. **hic,**—adverb. **canit,**—often used of prophesying, as oracles and prophecies were generally in verse. **ultro,**—'unasked,' 'unsought.' **limina,**—implying that the household gods were really distinct from the images in the house. [Others regard *limina* as referring to the single chamber in which Aeneas lay.]

156. **secuti,**—participle, not indicative; 'who followed'; so *permensi*, l. 157.

157. **sub te,**—'under your guidance.'

158. **idem,**—'we also'; =*iidem* (RC.61. H.p.74.fn.9. AG. 101.*c*.) **tollemus in astra,**—'exalt to heaven.' **nepotes,**—referring more probably to the whole race than to Julius Caesar and Augustus who claimed immediate descent from Aeneas.

159. **magnis,**—might be 'for a mighty people,' but it suits the context better to refer it to the speakers, 'for mighty gods.' **moenia para,**—It does not seem that Virgil here has in mind the fact that Aeneas founded not Rome but Lavinium which led to the founding of Rome, although some think that *para* (instead of *conde*) signifies some such preliminary work.

160. **ne linque,**—RC.100.*a*. HF.17.4. H.488; 489. AG.269.

161. **non haec,**—emphatic, 'it was not these...that.'

162. **aut,**—freely 'nor.' *non* of the previous line belonging also to this clause; cf. l. 43. **Cretae,**—locative, used chiefly with names of cities or *small* islands. (RC.86. HF.85.3. H. 426.1. AG.258.*c*.R.)

165. **coluere,**—the perfect explained by *nunc*, 'once dwelt there.' The ending *ere* for *erunt* is very common in poetry, being convenient for metrical purposes. **fama,**—supply *est*: on this phrase the accus. and infin. clause depends. **minores,**—'a younger race'; cf. *majores*, ancestors.

166. **ducis,**—viz. *Italus*, a legendary king.

167. **propriae,**—with a reference to l. 85. **nobis,**—notice how here and in l. 168 the Penates identify themselves with the Trojans.

168. **Iasiusque pater,**—no explanation here is without its difficulties. (1) It may mean that Iasius is Dardanus' father; but this is contrary to every other form of the legend. (2) *pater* may be merely a term of respect, as often in Virgil, and D. and I. are brothers, as is the usual form of the legend; but that would make the Trojans descended from Iasius, not from Dardanus. (3) D. and I. are brothers and the words

Iasius que pater are semi-parenthetic, the relative *quo* referring to *Dardanus ;* this is, of course a very unnatural straining of the order of the words. (2) is the most probable interpretation, with the addition that as both brothers left Italy and came to the far east, Virgil does not here clearly distinguish between them. **principe,**—in apposition w. *quo,* 'as our founder *or* forefather.' **genus,**—supply *est,* freely 'is descended.'

170. **haud dubitanda,**—'that may not be questioned.' **Corythum,**—later Cortona, the town in western Italy in which Dardanus and Iasius were born. **requirat,**—the command implied in *dicta ;* 'that he is to seek.' (RC. 106.*a.* HF. 207.5. H.523. III. AG.339.)

171. **tibi,**—Aeneas, not Anchises.

172–191. *In obedience to the vision, the wanderers again set out.*

172. **attonitus,**—goes w. the subj. of *corripio,* l. 176.

173. **sopor,**—here 'an empty (a mere) dream.' **illud,**—not attracted, as is usually the case (cf. l. 167), into agreement with the predicate.

174. **praesentia,**—'gracious' not 'actually present,' which would but repeat *coram.*

175. **corpore,**—translate by 'from.'

176. **supinas,**—the usual attitude in prayer in ancient times, with palms up-stretched.

177. **cum voce,**—freely 'as I pray'; really a sort of zeugma, 'I put forth my hands as well as my voice.'

178. **focis,**—the hearth was sacred to the household gods. **laetus,**—now freed from all dismay or doubt.

179. **certum,**—a variation intended to avoid the more prosaic *certiorem facio.* **ordine,**—'in detail,'

180. **prolem ambiguam,**—'the two-fold descent,' *i.e.* from Teucer who came from Crete, and Dardanus who came from Italy. See Introd. p. vii. fn.

181. **deceptum,**—supply *esse.* Rather irregularly *agnovit*

takes both a simple object, and an accus. and infin. clause. In English repeat the verb. **novo veterum,**—an artificial contrast, purely verbal and not real. The simplest interpretation is 'deceived by a fresh error about those ancient lands'—there having been an earlier mistake, in settling in Thrace.

183. **casus,**—'fortunes, events.' **Cassandra,**—a daughter of Priam, gifted with prophetic power by the god Apollo, who loved her. As she proved faithless to her promises, he ordained that her prophecies should never be believed.

184. **portendere,**—the subject *eam* is left to be gathered from the context, as often in poetry. We should expect the perfect tense, but verbs of remembering regularly take the present of actions recalled. (H.537.1. AG.288.*b*.) **debita,**—'were destined.'

187. **crederet,**—'could have believed'; the dubitative subj. *credat* transferred to past time; so *moveret*. (RC.98.*b*. HF. 139.*a*. H.485.N.1. AG. 268.)

188. **meliora,**—'the better course.'

189. **ovantes,**—at the definite instructions they had at last received.

190. **quoque,**—as well as that in Thrace. **paucisque relictis,**—to account for the existence of the historical Pergamum, said to have been founded by Aeneas.

191. **damus,**—'we spread,' the fuller phrase is *vento vela dare*. **aequor,**—a sort of cognate accus. w. *currimus*.

192–293. The voyage to Epirus, including the adventure with the Harpies.

192–208. *A terrible storm comes on, which drives them out of their course. At last on the fourth day they reach land.*

192. **tenuere,**—'reached.' Cf. on l. 165.

193. **caelum, pontus,**—these as well as *terrae* are subjects of *apparent*; freely 'but the sky is all about,' etc.

194. **mihi,**—dat. w. *astitit* (RC.82.*f.*i. H.384.4.N.2. AG. 235.*a.*); freely, 'above my head.' **astitit,**—the quick oncoming of the storm is suggested.

195. **inhorruit tenebris,**—the surface of the water darkens as it is roughened by a wind; there is a suggestion too of the wave shuddering as from fear of the tempest; 'shuddered in gloom.'

197. **gurgite,**—generally of water in wild commotion.

198. **nox umida,**—'misty gloom.'

199. **abstulit,**—from *aufero.* **abruptis,**—'riven'; the lightning flashes *(ignes)* are conceived as hurled by Jupiter through the clouds.

201. **ipse,**—w. *Palinurus*, the pilot. **discernere,**—supply *se* as subject; cf. on l. 184.

202. **nec,**—as though *dicit* not *negat* had preceded. **viae,**—w. *meminisse.* (RC.81.*f.*iii. HF.146.7. H.406.ii. AG.219.)

203. **adeo,**—emphasizing *tres*; 'three full days.' **caligine,**—w. *incertos*; 'uncertain (*or* indistinguishable), by reason of the blinding darkness.'

204. **pelago,**—as in l. 124.

206. **visa,**—supply *est.* **montes, fumum,**—objects not subjects of the infinitives. **volvere fumum,**—a sign of habitation.

207. **vela cadunt,**—on nearing shore, the ancients used their oars rather than their sails, doubtless out of caution. **remis insurgimus,**—'we bend (lit. rise) to the oars.' The oars of these large galleys would be very long, and the rowers might literally *rise* to the stroke. **mora,**—supply *est.*

208. **adnixi,**—freely, 'with all their might.'

209–218. *They land on the island where the foul monsters, the Harpies, dwell.*

210. **stant,**—freely, 'lie.' [There may possibly be, as some think, a reference to the permanence of the Greek name.]

211. **Ionio,**—supply *mari.* The Ionian sea was that part of the Mediterranean lying west of Greece.

212. **Phineia,**—they had been sent to plague Phineus, a king of Thrace, who had killed his sons, and were only driven away by some of the Argonautic heroes whom Phineus induced to help him.

213. **metu,**—'through fear.' **liquere,**—from *linquo;* see on l. 165.

214. **illis,**—'than they.' (RC. 85. *f.* HF. 55. 5. H. 417. AG. 247.)

215. **ira,**—a bold personification, standing for the form in which the wrath was manifested. **sese extulit,**—'issued, rose.'

216. **virginei,** etc.,—'they were birds with maiden faces;' lit. 'the maiden faces of birds (were theirs).'

217. **proluvies,**—'issue.' **uncae,**—'like talons.'

218. **ora fame,**—on the broken line see Introduction, p. xxvii. i.

219–244. *Finding cattle grazing, they seize them and prepare a feast, but the Harpies descend upon them and pollute their food until the Trojans take up arms and try to drive them off.*

220. **laeta,**—'rich, goodly.' **boum,**—from *bos.* (RC. 9. HF. 45. H. 66. AG. 61.)

221. **nullo custode,**—'without a keeper,' 'unguarded,' for they belonged to the Harpies, whose possessions like those of the gods needed no guardians. **per,**—'over.'

222. **ipsum,**—with *Jovem.*

223. **in partem praedamque,**—freely, 'to a share in the spoil.' By a figure of speech (called *hendiadys*) one idea is presented by means of two seemingly independent ideas connected by *and.*

224. **toros,**—of turf probably. The Romans did not sit but reclined on couches at their meals. **dapibus,**—translate

by 'on'; really an abl. of means on the analogy of the abl. w. *vescor.*

225. **subitae,**—w. *Harpyiae*, but to be translated as if it were the adverb *subito.*

228. **tum,**—'moreover'; not 'then' meaning 'next.'

229. **longo,**—in English we should say 'deep.'

230. **horrentibus,**—'dark.' [Others make it mean 'quivering.']

231. **reponimus,**—a feast or meal was always begun with an offering to the gods (as implied in l. 222–223); here the renewal of the feast was preceded by renewed offerings.

232. **diverso,**—neuter used as a substantive; 'a different quarter.'

233. **sonans,**—'noisy.' **praedam,**—whether of the Trojans (*our*) or of the Harpies (*their*) cannot be told.

234. **sociis,**—w. *edico.* **capessant,**—translate by infin.; depending on *edico.* (RC.99.*a*.2.i; 106.*a*. HF.207.5. H.523. iii. AG.339.)

235. **gerendum,**—supply *esse*; depending on idea of *saying* implied in *edico.* The direct form would be *capessite, gerendum est.*

236. **tectos,**—like *latentia* in l. 237, with proleptic force; cf. *steriles*, l. 141. Translate freely 'in hiding, *or* in secret.'

238. **delapsae,**—this is a third attempt, after (as shown by l. 241) the board had a third time been spread.

240. **aere cavo,**—a trumpet, probably, is meant. **nova,**—'novel *or* strange,' for they were used to fighting only with human beings.

241. **obscenas,**—may be either 'loathsome, foul,' or 'ill-omened.' **pelagi volucres,**—because of their descent from the god of the sea, Oceanus. **foedare,**—here 'to wound'; in apposition with *proelia*, and in a manner dependent on *tentant.*

242. **plumis, tergo,**—translate by 'on.'

243. **sub,**—'up to.'

244. **relinquunt,**—the verb has a different meaning as applied to the two objects, and should be translated differently with each. This figure of speech is called Zeugma.

245–258. *One of the Harpies reproaches them for their evil conduct, and prophesies that before founding their city they shall be driven by hunger to eat their tables.*

245. **una,**—not 'one of them,' but 'one alone.'

246. **infelix vates,**—freely, 'a prophetess of evil.' **rumpit,**—in causative sense of 'cause to burst forth'; freely, 'gives utterance to these words.'

247. **bellum,**—emphasized by position, by *etiam*, and by repetition. **pro,**—'in return for'; spoken ironically; instead of expiating their first offence they are adding to it. [Others take it to mean 'on behalf of,' as if in defence of their former acts.]

248. **Laomedontiadae,**—intended as a term of reproach, by suggesting that they are as impious as Laomedon; see Introd. p. vii.

249. **patrio regno,**—as an island it would belong to the domain of their father Oceanus (cf. on l. 241); possibly however *patrio* may be merely 'long established.'

250. **figite,**—'lay to heart.'

251. **pater,**—Jupiter, whose mouth-piece (the first meaning of the word *prophet*) Apollo was.

252. **Furiarum,**—usually regarded as distinct from the Harpies; both however were avenging deities. **maxima,**—'eldest.'

253. **vocatis,**—the invocation suggesting that they would be favorable.

254. **licebit,**—supply *vobis*.

255. **ante,**—w. *quam* of l. 256; 'until.' **datam,**—that is by fate; 'destined.'

256. **nostrae injuria caedis,**—'and the wrong done in attacking us'; more literally 'the wrong of (*i.e.* consisting

in) our (attempted) slaughter.' For the gen. *caedis* see RC. 81.*h*. H.396.vi. AG.214.*f*.

257. **ambesas absumere,**—freely 'to gnaw and devour.' This came to pass (as told in Bk. VII. l. 107–129) when on landing in Italy they 'spread wheaten cakes under their meats' and from scantiness of food, after they had eaten all else, began to eat the cakes also; on this Iulus in jest called out 'we are eating our tables too,' and his father at once recognized the fulfilment of the prophecy. **malis,**—from *mala*. **subigat,**—for the mood, expressing the purpose of fate, see RC.99.*f*.iv. HF.201.5. H.520.I.2. AG.327.*a*.

259–277. *The Trojans are alarmed at this, and Anchises prays that the omen may be averted. They then set out again, sailing northward till they reach Actium.*

259. **sociis,**—trans. dat. as if gen. w. *sanguis*. (RC.82.*f*. HF.134.2. H.384.4.N.2. AG.235.*a*.) **gelidus,**—predicative w. *deriguit*.

260. **cecidere,**—see on l. 165. **armis,**—with this word *exposcere pacem* can be used only so far as the idea of seeking relief from annoyance is implied; (a case of Zeugma, cf. on l. 244.)

261. **jubent,**—here, as so often in Virgil, the subject of the infin. after *jubeo* is omitted, being easily supplied from the context; so in l. 267 and 289.

262. **sint,**—subjunctive as quoting the sailors' words. (RC. 99.*h*.iii. HF.206.4. H.524. AG.336.)

263. **passis palmis,**—the customary attitude in prayer; cf. l. 176.

264. **magna,**—suggesting those whose power would be sufficient to aid them against the Harpies.

266. **placidi,**—freely 'graciously,' *i.e.* 'be gracious and save.'

267. **excussos laxare,**—'uncoil and ease,' 'cast free and loose.' **rudentes,**—the 'sheets' fastened to each of the lower

ends of the square sail. These would be coiled up when the vessel was in port and the sails furled.

268. **tendunt,**—'fill, swell.'

269. **vocabat,**—the verb agrees, as usual, with the nearer of two subjects.

271. **Neritos,**—although really a mountain in Ithaca, it is here spoken of as an island by Virgil, whose geography is often at fault.

272. **scopulos, regna,**—in the apposition there is something of contempt for Ulysses' meagre kingdom. Note, too, that the dignified poetic plural (cf. on l. 151) is used, to increase this effect by irony.

273. **Ulixi,**—genitive; cf. l. 87. (RC.49.*d*. H.68. AG.43.*a*.)

274. **et,**—'too, also.'

275. **nautis,** — dative; freely 'by sailors.' (RC.82.*d*.ii. HF.219.*h*. H.388.4. AG.232.*a*.) **Apollo,**—*i.e.* the temple of Apollo on a rocky promontory. There was such a temple at Leucata, and another at a less dangerous point at Actium. Virgil apparently confuses the two, though the following lines show that the latter was uppermost in his mind.

276. **hunc,**—referring to the temple at Actium; *urbi* being the city of the same name. For the case of *urbi* see RC.82. *a*.1. H.384.II.3.N.1. AG.225.*b*.

277. **stant,**—'are grounded *or* beached.'

278–293. *Here they celebrate games; then on the approach of winter sail along the coast to Buthrotum.*

278. **insperata,**—alluding to the dangers just escaped.

279. **lustramur Jovi,**—'We offer sacrifices of expiation to Jupiter,' more literally, 'we purify ourselves in the sight of J.,' the verb being used in a middle or reflexive sense. **votis,** —abl. of means, [though by some taken as dat. = 'for.']

280. **celebramus,**—'throng, crowd.' Virgil has in mind the *Actiaci ludi* instituted by Augustus in honor of his victory

at Actium. These the poet suggests were but the revival of games originally founded by Aeneas.

281. **oleo labente,** — abl. of manner or circumstance; 'smeared with the slippery oil'; it was the custom of the ancient Greeks, who engaged with naked bodies in their wrestling matches and athletic games, to anoint the body beforehand with olive-oil.

282. **nudati,** — 'stripping.' **juvat,** — impersonal; 'they rejoice in,' etc. **evasisse,**—they were now past the regions inhabited by their old enemies, the Greeks.

284. **magnum,** etc.—'rolls round (*or* completes) the great circle of the year.' **circumvolvitur,**—with the middle or reflexive force (see on l. 279) the accus. governed by the active verb is often retained; cf. on l. 65.

286. **aere cavo,**—abl. of material; *cavo*, because of the shape of the shield. **Abantis,**—who Abas was is unknown; he may have been some warrior slain at Troy, or a certain mythical king of Argos of whom nothing is known but his possession of a marvellous shield, and one of whose descendants we should have to suppose had lost the shield in battle at Troy. **gestamen,**—in apposition w. *clipeum;* 'the arms of' or 'once borne by.'

287. **adversis,**—'fronting us'; for abl. see on l. 16. **rem signo,**—'mark the act.'

288. **Aeneas,**—supply *dedicat*, often omitted in votive inscriptions, or possibly *figit* from l. 287.

291. **protinus,** — 'soon.' **abscondimus,** — answering to *aperitur*, l. 275.

292. **portu,**—a contracted dative. (RC. 50. *c*. H. p. 49. fn. 1. AG. 68. N.) The dat. is used as in l. 276.

293. **celsam,**—as Buthrotum lies low, we must suppose either that Virgil's geography is again at fault or more probably that we have here a constant epithet of all towns (cf. Milton's 'towered cities.')

294-505.—The visit to Helenus.

294–305. *The news that Helenus, a son of the Trojan king, is reigning in Epirus and is married to Andromache, the former wife of Hector, leads Aeneas to seek them out. He finds Andromache offering a sacrifice to the shade of Hector.*

294. **incredibilis,**—in sense goes with *rerum*; 'events (*or* a story) past belief.' **occupat,**—suggesting 'to the exclusion of all else.'

295. **Priamiden,**—for the ending cf. l. 82. **per,**—suggesting an extensive realm.

296. **Aeacidae,**—the line of descent was Aeacus, Peleus, Achilles, Pyrrhus. **sceptris,**—poetic plural, of dignity, cf. on l. 151.

297. **patrio,**—'of her race *or* country,' for she belonged to Asia also, though not, according to Homer, a Trojan by birth. **cessisse,**—'fallen *or* passed to'; a word often used of spoil or property.

299. **compellare,**—depending on verbal idea (=*cupio*) implied in *incensum amore*. **tantos,**—'so wonderful.'

301. **dapes, dona,**—referring to the offerings of milk, honey and wine usually offered to the dead.

302. **falsi Simoentis,** — w. *ad* (=by) *undam*. **falsi,**— 'feigned,' the name being repeated out of affection for her old home, as is so often the case with the names of places in America.

303. **libabat,**—note the indic. w. *cum*, in the sense of 'at the very time when.' (RC.II.170.*a*. HF.203.2. AG.325.*a*.) **cineri, Manes,**—whose these were is explained in the next line.

304. **viridi quem,** etc.,—'an empty tomb (cenotaph) of green turf, which, with..altars, etc.' **inanem,**—for Hector's body lay buried near Troy. **caespite,**—abl. of source or material. (RC.85.*l*.ii. H.415.iii. AG.244.)

305. **geminas,**—the usual number; see on l. 63. **causam lacrimis,**—'a source of tears,' or freely 'where she might weep.' Prose Latin would have had the gen. not the dat.

306–343. *Andromache, who is deeply agitated and uncertain at first whether the Trojan visitors are spirits or living beings, tells Aeneas of her life since the taking of Troy.*

306. **ut,**—'when,' as usual w. the indic. **circum,**—adverb.

307. **monstris,**—for she regarded the unexpected vision as a portent of some great event.

308. **visu,**—'gaze.' **ossa,**—'frame *or* limbs.'

309. **labitur,**—'swoons.' **tempore,**—translate by 'after'; not abl. of time *when*; (RC.85.*b*. H.423.*n*.2. AG.259.*d*.)

310. **facies, nuntius,**—in apposition with the subject of *affers*; the accus. in apposition w. the object *te* would have the same meaning. 'Is it as a real form . . that you present . . ?'

311. **nate dea,**—'goddess-born'; see Introduction p. ix.; for abl. *dea* see RC.85.*l*.i. HF.156.4. H.415.II. AG.244.*a*.

312. **Hector ubi est,**—*i.e.* if you can appear to me, why not Hector to whom I am sacrificing? Or it may equally well mean,—what can you tell me of Hector, whose inseparable friend you were in life? **effudit,**—'burst into.'

313. **furenti,**—'in her passion,' lit. 'to her (*ei* understood with *subjicio*) frantic.'

314. **raris vocibus,**—abl. of manner.

315. **duco,**—'drag out.'

316. **ne dubita,**—cf. on l. 160.

317. **casus,**—'fate'; but the words *dejectam* (lit. 'fallen from') and *excipit* ('receives' from another condition) indicate that the metaphor of a fall is consciously used throughout. **conjuge,**—*i.e.* Hector.

318. **revisit,**—'returns to thee.'

319. **Hectoris,**—'Hector's A.' This address is most significant. 'Dost thou, once Hector's wife, now endure, etc.?' But the question must be supposed to be asked in pity and

sympathy, not in reproach or scorn. [Others with slight manuscript authority read *Andromachen* and connect with the previous question *quae..revisit*, making the contrast between her former and her present lot.] **Pyrrhin',**—*i.e.* *Pyrrhine*. The interrogative enclitic *ne* is elided (see Introduction, p. xxv) even before consonants in colloquial and poetic diction.

320. **dejecit, demissa,**—the question brought back the memory of her captivity and concubinage.

321. **una,**—freely 'supremely'; often used as an intensive w. superlatives. **ante alias,**—'above all others.' **virgo,**—Polyxena, who had been promised to Achilles in marriage, and after his death and the capture of Troy had been sacrificed at his funeral mound.

322. **sub moenibus,**—in reality Troy had been already destroyed.

323. **sortitus,**—referring to the custom of dividing the captive women by lot among the conquerors.

324. **tetigit,**—from *tango*.

325. **nos,**—in contrast to Polyxena; the plural refers to Andromache only. **patria incensa,**—abl. absol.

326. **stirpis,**—*i.e.* Pyrrhus. **fastus juvenemque,**—this connection of abstract and concrete is frequent in Virgil; freely 'disdain and youthful pride.'

327. **servitio enixae,**—'having borne children in bondage'; pratically explanatory of *fastus...tulimus*. Molossus was the name of her son by Pyrrhus. **secutus,**—'wooing,' 'seeking to win.'

328. **Ledaeam,**—as the daughter of Helen whose mother was Leda. **Lacedaemonios,**—her father was Menelaus, king of Sparta, who had promised his daughter to Pyrrhus, ignoring a prior engagement to Orestes, his brother Agamemnon's son.

329. **famulo famulamque,**—'a bond-maid to a bond-man'; *que*, which can scarcely be rendered in English and is not

necessary in Latin. suggests a double grievance. **habendam,**—'to possess.' (RC.104.*c.* HF.173.7. H.544.N.2. AG.294.*d.*)

330. **ereptae conjugis,**—see on l. 328; 'his stolen bride.'

331. **scelerum Furiis,**—'the furies of his crime'; he had avenged his father's murder by slaying the murderer, his own mother; for this he had been punished by the avenging Furies until purified by Apollo from his guilt.

332. **patrias aras,**—this, according to the legend, was at Delphi, where Pyrrhus had erected an altar in memory of his father. This manner of death Virgil seems to suggest was a fitting punishment for his having slain Priam by his household altar. Bk. II. 550–553.

333. **reddita,**—'handed over'; the word generally implies the giving of what is *due*, but we are not told what *claim* or *right* Helenus could have had to a share in the kingdom. **cessit,**—see on l. 297.

335. **Chaone,**—a friend, or as some accounts give it, a brother of Helenus. This is one of many cases where Virgil or other writers invented legendary characters to explain the origin of historical proper names.

337. **tibi,**—note the emphatic position, indicating a change of topic; freely 'as for you.' **dedere,**—freely, 'have guided.'

338. **ignarum,**—*i.e.* not knowing who dwelt here, whether friends or foes; agreeing with *te* understood.

339. **Quid puer,**—Supply *agit*; a common formula; freely 'what of the lad.' **vescitur aura,**—a poetic expression for living; 'feed on (*or* breathe) the breath of heaven.'

340. **quem tibi,** etc.,—the only broken line in Virgil with incomplete sense. Nothing can be done with the line as it stands. [Many suggestions, more ingenious than valuable. have been made for completing it. It has also been suggested that Andromache was going on to speak of the old life of happier days in Troy, but stops short from stress of feeling, and from consideration for Aeneas. Some read *quae* for *quem*, punctuating *superatne? et vescitur aura quae*, etc.,

implying that she begins to ask of Creusa, 'and does she live also who, etc.,' but stops on reading in Aeneas' face that Creusa was lost. Others, also reading *quae*, transpose the line, making it follow 336, *quae* referring to *arcem*; the object of this is to get a line that will make complete sense.]

341. **tamen,**—referring to what is implied in *amissae*, 'still (though motherless)'; *tamen* is of course never 'still' in the temporal sense of 'even yet.' The questions in these last lines gather force when we remember that Andromache had had a son by Hector of about Ascanius' age, whom she had lost at the taking of Troy. **amissae,**—we are not told, and it is useless to inquire, how she came to know that Creusa was lost. For the story of Creusa's death see Introd. p. xii. on Bk. II.

342. **antiquam,**—*i.e.* of his ancestors.

343. **avunculus,** — for the relationship see footnote to Introd. p. vii.

344–355. *Helenus now approaches and welcomes them to his town.*

346. **comitantibus,**—abl. absol. **affert,**—for indic. w. *cum* see on l. 303.

347. **suos,**—'his kinsmen *or* countrymen.'

348. **multum,** etc.,—'lets fall many a tear with (*or* at) every word.' Adverbs like *multum* are chiefly used with verbs not accompanied by an accus.; here the verbal phrase *lacrimas fundit*=*lacrimat*. There is no inconsistency, as some have thought, in *laetus* and *lacrimas*.

349. **simulata magnis,** — 'imitating the greater'; lit. 'made like to the great (Pergama).'

350. **arentem,**—suggesting, as *parvam* and *simulata magnis* do, the difference between the original and its representative. In Homer the Xanthus is called 'the eddying.'

351. **amplector,**—as was often done by men returning to or departing from their native place.

352. **nec non et,**—'so too.' **fruuntur,**—'enjoy'; freely 'make merry in.'

353. **porticibus,**—surrounding the *aula* of l. 354. **accipiebat,**—this and the two following imperfects, of the repeated feasting day by day.

354. **aulai,**—an archaic gen. =*aulae* (RC.47.*c*. H.49.2. AG. 36.*a*.) **medio,**—prose Latin would have had the adj. in agreement.

355. **dapibus,**—seemingly of the viands set aside for the gods; the richness of the libations and other offerings to the gods is thus suggestive of the luxury of the strangers' entertainment. **paterasque tenebant,**—explanatory of *libabant*, bringing the scene more vividly before us.

356–368. *After many days Aeneas asks Helenus to advise him how to reach safely the lands the gods have appointed for him.*

356. **dies alterque dies,**—freely 'day after day.'

359. **Trojugena,**—a term of respect and dignity.

360. **tripodas,**—see on *cortina*, l. 92; for the form cf. on *Cycladas*, l. 127. **sidera,**—astrology was unknown to the Greeks in Trojan times; cf. on l. 52. **sentis,**—'understand,' implying that as a seer, his being is as open to such things as ordinary men's senses are to ordinary influences.

361. **linguas, praepetis,**—referring to the two methods of divination by birds—from their cries, and from their flight.

362. **fare,**—imperative of *for*. **prospera religio,**—'the favoring voice of heaven,' thus indicating that the *cursus* was to be *prosperus*. **dixit,**—'has told me of.'

364. **petere,**—for infin. after *suaserunt* cf. on l. 134.

365. **dictu,**—see on l. 26. **nefas,**—freely 'horrible': strictly a noun in apposition w. *prodigium*, but practically here used boldly as an adjective.

367. **vito,**—on the indic. where we should expect the deliberative subj. cf. on l. 88. The long parenthesis has prevented dependence upon *fare* l. 362.

368. **quid sequens,**—'by what course.' **possim,**—'could I.' 'would I be able.' The subj. is not dependent question or deliberative, but is the so-called potential; *sequens possim* = *si sequar possim.* (RC. 98.*c.* H.486. II. AG.311.)

369–462. *Helenus, after offering sacrifice, counsels them about their voyage, which is to be longer than they think. He tells them a sign by which they shall recognize their future home, and advises them to avoid the Greek cities in Italy, the terrible monster Scylla and the whirlpool Charybdis, to propitiate Juno, and to visit the Sibyl at Cumae who will give them further prophecies.*

369. **hic,**—adverb. **de more,**—cf. on l. 65.

370. **resolvit,**—as if to oppose nothing to the free course of divine inspiration. Prophets, as for example the Sibyl in Bk. VI. 48, are often spoken of as wild in appearance or with dishevelled hair.

371. **limina,**—of the *adytum* or inner shrine; the sacrifice having been offered outside the temple.

372. **ipse manu,**—freely 'with his own hand.' **multo numine,**—'with the mighty presence of the deity.' 'with the fulness of the deity.'

374. **nam,**—this clause is explanatory of *pauca..expediam.* l. 377-379; translate by 'since,' as an explanatory clause with 'for' cannot in English precede the main clause. Aeneas in l. 362-364 has asserted that he is under the favoring guidance of heaven, and therefore asks merely for advice about details. Helenus acknowledges the truth of his statement, and therefore is ready to explain to him what he can. **majoribus,**—'high'; higher than human, *i.e.* under the favor of Jupiter himself.

375. **fides,**—supply *est*, 'there is.' **sic,**—referring to the words just preceding; so *is* l. 376; meaning 'such is your destiny.'

376. **sortitur,**—as if Jupiter arranged and brought to

fulfillment the destiny which a higher power had decreed. For by the ancients Fate was often regarded as superior even to the gods. **volvit vices,**—he conceives the changing events of life decreed by fate as a revolving circle (so *vertitur*); 'rolls the wheel of change,' 'revolves our changing fortunes.' **is vertitur ordo,**—'such is the ordered succession of events,' 'such is the ordinance in the circle of change'; more literally, 'this fixed order comes round.'

377. **quo,**—'that,' with purpose clause. (RC. II. 26. HF. 183. 5. H. 497. II. 2. AG. 317. *b.*)

378. **considere,**—'find rest.'

379. **nam cetera,**—referring to *pauca*, l. 377.

380. **fari,**—*i.e.* even of the things which the Fates did allow him to know. **Juno,**—the unrelenting enemy first of Troy and afterwards of Aeneas. See Introd. p. viii. ix. x.

381. **Italiam,**—not Italy in general, which was not far distant, but 'the Italy,' that part in which Aeneas was to settle. **rere,**—from *reor*, for *reris*, a substitution rare in the pres. indic. (RC. 66. H. 237.)

382. **vicinosque,** etc.,—the relative is not repeated from l. 381, although it would be in a different case, viz. *cujus*: trans. freely 'and its harbors which (as though) close at hand,' etc. **ignare,**—the vocative, for variety and metrical convenience, instead of the more regular nomin.

383. **longis terris,**—'by length of land,' 'by long extent of lands,' those namely along which they must sail on their way to the western coast of Italy. [Some take these words as abl. of separation, 'from our distant lands,' *i.e.* Epirus, the speaker's country.] **via invia,**—a rhetorical combination of seemingly incompatible terms (called Oxymoron).

384. **ante,**—to be taken closely with *quam*, l. 387: 'first.. before.' **lentandus,**—suggesting effort and toil: supply *est.*

386. **inferni lacus,**—referring to lake Avernus, where there was believed to be an entrance to the lower world, to which

Aeneas descended in Bk. VI. See Introd. p. xv. **Aeaeae,**—so called from her birth place in Colchis on the Euxine sea.

387. **possis,**—for the subj. cf. on l. 257. **componere,**—suggesting both founding. and establishing as a regularly settled state.

388. **condita,**—neut. plur., referring to *signa*. **teneto,**—the so-called future imperative so constantly used in laws.

389. **tibi,**—w. *inventa* or perhaps as a dat. of reference w. the whole clause. **secreti,** etc..—meaning at a secluded part of the river.

391. **capitum,**—gen. of description w. *fetus*. (RC.81.*e*. HF.130.8. H.396.V. AG.215.) So we use 'head' in counting cattle or sheep.

392. **nati,**—'her young'; nom. subj. of a verb to be supplied from *jacebit*. l. 391, but which English would omit as well as Latin.

393. **laborum,**—translate by 'from.' This prophecy is fulfilled in Bk. VIII. *Alba* was to signify the future city of Alba Longa, and *triginta* the number of years before Ascanius should remove to it from the first city, Lavinium.

394. **nec,**—=*et ne*. with the imperative, as with an indicative it often=*et non*. **mensarum morsus,**—see l. 255-257. **futuros,**—freely 'destined, fated.'

395. **fata,**—*i.e.* those which had ordained his settlement in Italy.

396. **has, hanc,**—*i.e.* the nearer parts of Italy, as explained in the next line; almost as if they were indicated by a gesture.

397. **proxima,**—w. *quae*. although preceding the relative: freely. 'which is nearest and is,' etc. **nostri,**—meaning here the Adriatic.

398. **Grais,**—for the dat. cf. on l. 14.

399. **Locri,**—the town in Southern Italy is regarded as a colony of the Locri of Greece, who had been led by the lesser Ajax at Troy. and had come to Italy instead of returning home.

401. **Idomeneus,**—cf. on l. 121. **illa,**—w. *Petelia*; freely 'that (town)...little P.'

402. **Philoctetae,**—better taken with *muro* than with *Petelia.* **subnixa muro,**—the significance of this phrase, and of *illa*, l. 401, is seen when we learn that this town held out vigorously for a long time against Hannibal's forces in the second Punic war.

403. **steterint,**—fut. perf.; 'lie at anchor.'

405. **purpureo,**—believed by the ancients to be a safeguard against magic. **velare comas,**—the pass. imperative used with the force of the Greek middle (see on l. 65), 'veil your hair.'

406. **qua,**—indefinite pron. w. *facies.*

408. **socii,**—supply *teneant* from *teneto.*

409. **casti,**—as if other forms of worship might be sinful or distasteful to the gods. **religione,**—'observance.' For Virgil's attention to matters of ritual cf. on l. 65.

410. **digressum,**—*i.e.* from the place opposite Epirus to which l. 403 implies they will at once cross to offer sacrifice.

411. **rarescent claustra,**—he means that the headlands at the strait between Sicily and Italy seem to be close together and to bar the way, but as the sailor draws near he finds a passage gradually opening up.

412. **tibi petantur,**—'make *or* steer for'; lit. 'let..be sought by you.' **laeva,**—as a reference to the map will show, to persons approaching the strait from the east, the left hand course will lead down the eastern coast of Sicily, the right hand course up through the strait.

414. **loca,**—subj. of *dissiluisse.* The reference is to the headlands at the strait. **ruina,**—'convulsion, upheaval.'

415. **tantum,**—w. *valet*; 'such power has'; **aevi vetustas,**—this particular change must be regarded as sudden (*vi, convulsa, dissiluisse*), so that Virgil's idea must be rather that 'long lapse of years' gives abundant opportunity for so

startling an event to occur, than that it allows time for so great an event to be gradually made.

416. **ferunt,**—with indefinite subject, like our 'they say.' **cum,**—'although.' **protinus,**—w. *una.* 'continuously one,' 'one and unbroken.'

417. **foret,**—for the form see RC.70. H.204.2. AG.119.; for the mood see RC.99.*i*.iii. HF.204.5. H.515.III. AG.326. **medio,**—'between.' lit. 'in the midst.' the local abl. **undis,** —abl. of means.

418. **Siculo,**—supply *latere*, abl. of separation. **abscidit,** —the subject is still *pontus*.

419. **litore deductas,**—lit. 'separated in respect of coast,' freely 'on severed shores.' [Some editors explain *litore* as local abl. 'on *or* along the shore.']

420–423. The originals of these two fabulous beings (suggested by the rocks, breakers and eddying current of the strait) are to be found in Homer, Odyssey XII. 85–106. Homer's description of Charybdis is as follows: And on the other cliff is a great fig-tree growing, and beneath it mighty Charybdis sucks down black water, for thrice a day she spouts it forth and thrice a day she sucks it down in terrible wise. (And again l. 237.) As often as she belched it forth, like a cauldron on a great fire she would seethe up through all her troubled deeps, and overhead the spray fell on the tops of either cliff. But oft as she gulped down the salt sea water, within she was all plain to see through her troubled deeps, and the rocks around roared horribly and beneath the earth was manifest swart with sand. [Butcher and Lang's version.] Compare also Schiller's ballad of the Diver, in Lytton's rendering, High School Reader, p. 294.

421. **atque imo,** etc.,—he begins first to describe the last mentioned, Charybdis. **ter,**—judging from l. 565–567 Virgil does not mean 'thrice a day' as in Homer, but 'thrice in close succession.'

422. **sub auras,**—'to heaven.'

423. **alternos,**—w. *fluctus*; 'in turn.' **unda,**—ablative.

424–428. Homer's description of Scylla reads: And in that deep cave dwelleth Scylla, yelping terribly...a dreadful monster is she...; verily she hath twelve feet dangling down, and six necks exceeding long, and on each a hideous head, and therein three rows of teeth set thick and close, full of black death. Up to her middle she is sunk far down in the hollow cave, but forth she holds her heads from the dreadful gulf...and with every head she carries off a man whom she hath snatched from the dark-prowed ship. [Butcher and Lang's version.] Virgil has departed materially from Homer's conception and has himself been closely imitated by Milton (Paradise Lost, II. 650) in the description of Sin sitting at the Gates of Hell.

424. **cohibet,**—turn into English by the passive.

426. **prima, postrema,**—'above, below' or 'in front, behind.' **hominis,**—not = 'man' opposed to *virgo*, but 'a human being' explained by *virgo*. **pectore,**—for abl. see RC. 85.*c*. HF.131.9. H.419.II. AG.251; so *corpore* l. 427.

428. **caudas commissa,**—'having the tails joined'—the same middle use of the passive as in l. 65 and 405. **luporum,**—in l. 432, called 'hounds,' *canibus*. The idea seems to be, not as would at first appear, with a belly like that of a wolf, but with the heads of wolves or sea-dogs girding the belly.

429. **metas,**—the metaphor is from the Roman race course, which was a straight course with a turn. To this is compared the voyage around Sicily with its turning point at the southern promontory of Pachynum.

430. **cessantem,**—'leisurely,' lit. 'lingering' by not taking the shortest route; in case it agrees w. the unexpressed subject, *te*, of *lustrare*. **longos,** etc.,—'make a long circuit round.'

431. **quam,**—'than'; there being a comparative idea in *praestat*, l. 429.

432. **caeruleis,**—the color of the sea was attributed to everything connected with the sea.

433. **qua,**—as in l. 406. **Heleno,**—for dat. see RC.82.*g*. HF.120.3. H.387. AG.231.: so *vati*. **vati,**—freely 'in his prophecy.'

435. **illud,**—referring to what follows in l. 437. **pro omnibus,**—'in place of all else,' implying that it is worth all the rest.

436. Notice how throughout from l. 433 to l. 438 impressiveness is sought by repetition.

437. **Junonis,**—cf. on l. 380. **primum,**—that is, above the other gods. It may be adverbial or an adjective w. *numen*.

438. **cane,**—'utter': often used by Virgil of solemn utterances, oracles and religious formulas being commonly in verse.

439. **supera,**—'win over.' **victor,**—with reference to *supera*, thus meaning 'having prevailed,' 'having gained your purpose.'

440. **fines,**—prose would have had *in* or *ad fines*. As with other relations of place (cf. on l. 3 and 16), so in phrases of *motion towards* the preposition is often omitted by the poets. **mittere,**—for *mitteris*, (cf. on l. 381): scansion shows the quantity to be *mittēre*.

441. **accesseris,**—fut. perf. indic.

442. **divinos,**—because the abode of divine beings; 'haunted.' The reference is to the Lucrine and Avernian lakes, so that *lacus et Averna* is a case of hendiadys (cf. on l. 223.) **sonantia silvis,**—'with its rustling woods,' lit. 'sounding with its woods.'

443. **vatem,**—'prophetess': the Cumaean Sibyl. **rupe sub ima,**—'at the foot of a rock' *i.e.* within a cave.

444. **foliis,**—as if to mark a primitive age. **notas et nomina,**—'marks and words.'

446. **in numerum,**—'in order'; seemingly in the order of the time when the events are to occur.

448. **eadem,**—neut. plur. referring to *carmina*; freely 'yet these.'

449. **impulit,**—for indic. w. *cum* = 'whenever' see RC.II.

170.*b*. HF.204.4. H.471.5. AG.322. **janua,**—'the (open) door' put for the breeze that enters when it opens.

450. **deinde,**—referring to the clause *cum . . . turbavit* above.

452. **inconsulti abeunt,**—the subject is not expressed; supply 'men,' *i.e.* those who go to consult the Sibyl; these, from the disordered state of the prophecies, could get no satisfactory answer to their questions, for the Sibyl did not answer by word of mouth. *Inconsulti* generally means 'injudicious.'

453. **hic,**—adverb. **qua,**—as in l. 406, w. *dispendia*. **morae dispendia,**—'loss of time,' 'waste in delay.' **ne tanti fuerint,**—'let not . . . be so important (of such moment).' For *tanti* see RC.81.*g*. HF.150.2. H.404. AG.252.*a*.; for *fuerint*, RC.98.*a*.i. HF.138.4. H.183.2. AG.266. The perfect is here indistinguishable in force from the present.

454. **increpitent,**—for the mood see RC.99.*i*.i. HF.196.7. H.515.III. AG.313.*a*.; so *vocet* and *possis*. **vi,**—'strongly.'

456. **quin adeas,**—to be connected w. *fuerint tanti*, (which practically = *impediant*); translate 'that you do not,' etc., or 'as to prevent you from,' etc. (RC.99.*b*.i. HF.185.2.N. H.504.2. AG.332.*g*.) **oracula,**—object of *canat*.

457. **ipsa,**—'she herself,' *i.e.* with her own lips instead of by referring him to the disordered leaves. **canat,**—indirect request depending on *poscas*; translate by 'that' or by infin. Cf. on l. 234. **volens,**—'graciously, of her grace.' **vocem atque ora resolvat,**—freely 'open (*or* unseal) her lips to speak.'

459. **quo modo,**—'how.' **ferasque,**—English would use 'or' not 'and.' Translate the subjunctives by 'are to.'

460. **dabit,**—as in l. 85, *giving* implies *directing*. For the visit of Aeneas to the Sibyl see Introd. p. xv. on Bk. VI. She does in fact give him but a vague prophecy and then guides him to his father Anchises (then dead) who himself tells him the details spoken of in l. 458–459. **venerata,**—w. passive not deponent force.

461. **haec sunt**, etc.,—'these are such warnings as (*or* all the warnings that) I may give you, etc. For the subj. *liceat* see RC.99.*c*. HF.188.5.*a*. H.503.i. AG.320. **quae,**—lit. 'as to which.' For the case see RC.83.*d*.i. H.375. AG.238.*b*. **nostra,**—the dignified plural for the singular.

462. **vade age,**—'now go your way.' **ingentem,**—proleptic; cf. on l. 141. **aethera,**—Greek ending. (RC.49.*d*. HF. 274. H.68. AG.63.*f*.) **factis,**—abl. w. *fer*. which is from *fero*.

463–471. *Helenus gives costly presents to Aeneas and his comrades.*

464. **dehinc,**—referring to the clause *postquam*, etc. **secto elephanto,**—depending on *gravia*, though more loosely connected than *auro*. The reference is to plates of ivory used for inlaying. The ending of a foot in a quadrisyllable is in imitation of the Greek, and chiefly with Greek words.

465. **ferri,**—for the infin. w. *impero* cf. on l. 134. **stipat,** etc.,—a variation, quite in Virgil's manner, for *stipat carinas argento*, 'he loads the ships with silver.'

466. **Dodonaeos,**—at D., which was in Helenus' kingdom, were certain cauldrons of bronze so arranged that, when one was struck, all resounded. They were used in giving oracles.

467. **consertam,** etc.,—freely, 'triple-woven with links of gold'; *auro* goes w. *trilicem*, so that we have here practically a case of hendiadys (cf. on l. 223.)

468. **conum galeae,**—a poetic variation for 'a helmet with its spike.'

469. **arma Neoptolemi,**—cf. l. 333. **sua,**—'fitting *or* appropriate'; referring to the dative (of possessor) *parenti*. **parenti,**—*i.e.* Anchises.

470. **duces,**—'guides'; though some explain it as 'grooms' for the horses.

471. **supplet,**—some had died in the pestilence (l. 140), others had been left in Crete (l. 190). **socios,**—Aeneas'

comrades are not forgotten, just as in l. 352 they share his welcome.

472-505. *The last words of farewell of Helenus, Andromache and Aeneas.*

472. **velis,**—ablative. **jubebat,**—note the tense.

473. **qua,**—as in l. 406. **ferenti,**—'favoring.'

475. **superbo conjugio,**—'exalted nuptials with V.' See Introd. p. ix. **Anchisa,**—the vocative. (RC.47.*d.* HF.273.1. H.50. AG.37.)

476. **deum,**—see on l. 5. **bis ruinis,**—Troy had been captured by Hercules, in the reign of Priam's father Laomedon, who had cheated Hercules of a promised reward. The second occasion was, of course, the recent fall of Troy.

477. **tibi,**—the ethical dat., practically untranslatable. (RC.II.107. H.389. AG.236.) **arripe,**—lit. 'seize' *i.e.* 'strive to reach,' 'make for.'

478. **tamen,**—by way of correction of the previous line; see l. 381-383. **pelago,**—local abl. **praeterlabare,**—for the ending cf. on l. 381; for the mood cf. on l. 457.

480. **pietate,**—translate by 'in'; lit. 'because of.'

481. **fando,**—'by talking.'

484. **Ascanio,**—dat. w. *fert.*; 'for A.' **nec cedit honori,**—the exact sense of these words is much disputed, and it is not certain whether *honori* or *honore* should be read. The former has somewhat better MSS. authority. The following explanations are given: (1) 'nor does she yield to (fall behind) the honor shown by Helenus;' (2) 'nor does she fall short of the honor due to Ascanius;' (3) 'nor does she give way to honor,' *i.e.* she is equal to all the demands respect for her guests makes upon her, almost as if she were contending with *honor.* (4) If *honore* be read, translate 'nor does she fall behind (yield to) her husband in showing respect.'

486. **et haec,**—'these too'; either of the gifts mentioned in l. 485 as distinguished from those of l. 483, or of all her

gifts as distinguished from those given by Helenus. **quae sint,**—'to be'; for the mood see RC.99.*a*.1. HF.184.1. H. 497.I. AG.317. So also *testentur.*

487. **longum,**—'enduring.'

488. **tuorum,**—'of your kinsfolk.'

489. **super,**—translate freely 'surviving', as if it were the present partic. of *supersum* (a form which did not exist). The adverb used with adjectival force may have been suggested partly by Greek usage. **mihi,**—depends (somewhat loosely) on the idea conveyed by *super; i.e.* 'remaining, left to me.' **Astyanactis,**—cf. on l. 341. He had been slain at the capture of Troy.

490. **ferebat,**—'showed.' Translate freely 'such were the eyes,' etc.

491. **nunc,**—implying if he were living; hence the imperf. subj.: 'he would be.' **pubesceret,**—RC.II.81. HF.193.*a*. H.510. AG.308. **tecum,**—w. *aequali*, *cum* being often used with words of likeness.

493. **quibus est,** etc.,—'as those whose destiny is accomplished.' *Sua* makes the expression rather more general than *vestra* ('you whose destiny,' etc.) which we might have expected.

494. **nos,**—emphatic by contrast.

496. **cedentia retro,**—'retreating.'

499. **quae fuerit,**—fut. perf. indic.; 'one which will prove.' *Opto* of course applies to this clause also.

500. **vicina,**—here w. gen. 'bordering on.'

501. **intraro,**—for *intravero.*

502. **urbes,**—object of *faciemus*, l. 504. **olim,**—here referring to the future.

503. **Epiro,**—local abl., 'in E.' **quibus,**—supply *est*; 'who have had.'

504. **casus,**—'fortunes,' 'history.' The scansion shows that *casus* is plur; for *idem*=*iidem* cf. on l. 158. **utramque,** —referring to *urbes*, l. 502, but in agreement with *Trojam.*

505. **animis,**—w. *unam*; 'one in soul (heart).' **maneat,**—for the subj. see RC. 98. *a*. HF. 138. 4. H. 483. AG. 266. Virgil seems to be referring to the colony of Nicopolis established in Epirus by Augustus after his victory at Actium. We thus have a compliment to Augustus like that of l. 280.

506–718. The voyage along the coast of Sicily.

506–520. *Setting sail, they land for the night, but before morning start out afresh.*

506. **Ceraunia,**—a range of mountains ending in the promontory Acroceraunia.

507. **Italiam,**—for acc. (here dependent on a verbal noun) see RC.83.*g*. HF.69.9. H.380.2.2. AG.258.*b*. and cf. on l. 440.

508. **opaci,**—proleptic use (cf. on l. 141), 'grow shadowy and dark.'

509. **sternimur,**—the middle or reflexive use of the passive. **optatae,**—suggestive of their weariness.

510. **sortiti remos,**—'having allotted the oars,' *i.e.* having decided who should be the next ones to row. The arrangement the night before may have been to have everything in readiness for an early start.

511. **irrigat,**—'bedews' *i.e.* 'refreshes, *or* spreads softly over,' the metaphor seemingly being from the falling of dew. Cf. Keble's 'When the soft dews of kindly sleep, My wearied eyelids gently steep.'

512. **horis acta,**—'driven *or* drawn by the hours.' The omission of the preposition *ab* may indicate that the 'hours' are but half-personified.

513. **haud segnis,**—'unwearied.' **strato,**—abl. of separation.

514. **aera,**—a trisyllable, from *aer*. For the case-ending cf. on l. 462.

515. **labentia caelo,**—'gliding through *or* over,' etc.

516. **Hyadas,**—for the Greek ending cf. on l. 127. The rising of these stars was at the time of the rains of early summer, hence the name (from ὕω, to rain). Thus, as is often the case in Virgil, a Greek proper noun is accompanied by a Latin word (here *pluvias*) which is practically a translation of it.

517. **Oriona,**—a large constellation conceived as a hunter, with bright stars in the sword and belt (hence *armatum auro*). As it lay to the south and the Bears (*Triones*) to the north, he turns around (*circumspicit*) to look at it.

519. **signum,**—probably with a trumpet.

520. **velorum,**—genitive of definition, for the *alae* and *vela* are one and the same. (RC. 81.*h*. H.396.vi. AG 214.*f*.)

521–547.—*At dawn they reach Italy, the first omen they see portending both war and peace, and offer sacrifice.*

522. **videmus,**—for the indic. w. *cum* see RC.II.170.*c*. HF. 203.2. H.521.II.1. AG.325.*b*.

523. **Italiam,**—the repetition is suggestive of their eagerness.

525. **cratera,**—for the Greek ending cf. on l. 462. **corona,**—abl. It seems to have been a Roman custom to wreathe the wine cups at a banquet with garlands.

527. **puppi,**—because here were kept the images of the gods.

528. **maris,**—for gen. see RC.81.*f*.i. H.399.I.3. AG.218.*a*.

529. **ferte,**—'grant us,' lit. 'bring.' **vento,**—abl. of means.

530. **crebrescunt, patescit,**—notice the force of the inceptives. (RC.75.III. HF.303.*b*. H.337. AG.167.*a*.) **portus,**—it is the *Portus Veneris* near the *Castrum* (or *Arx*) *Minervae*, in the heel of Italy.

531. **Minervae,**—might belong to either *templum* or *arce*.

533. **ab fluctu,**—personified, as is shown by the preposition *ab* (= by).

535. **latet,**—not inconsistent w. *patescit*, l. 530. There he tells us how the harbor appeared to the approaching Trojans. here he is giving a general description of it. **muro,**—abl. of means. The meaning is that until one draws near, the harbor is hidden by the rocks which enclose it on either hand.

536. **refugit,**—also as they approach, the temple which had seemed to be on the brow of the cliffs, is seen to be farther back from the sea.

537. **primum,**—and hence of special importance.

538. **late,**—implying that they were scattered. **candore,**—perhaps intended to suggest the four white horses which drew the *Imperator* in a Roman triumph ; thus, too, suggestive of war and finally victory and peace.

539. **Anchises,**—the subject of *ait.* l. 543.

540. **bello,**—'for war.'

541. **idem,**—cf. on l. 158. **curru,**—dat. ; cf. on l. 292. **succedere,**—'submit to.'

542. **concordia,**—'in harmony,' applied to *frena*, but in reality referring to the horses. **jugo,**—abl. of means or manner.

543. **et,**—'also *or* too.'

544. **prima,**—because it was near her temple they had landed.

545. **capita velamur,**—cf. on l. 405. It was the Roman custom to offer prayer to the gods with the head covered ; the Greeks did not do so and Aeneas suggests here that the Roman custom was derived from the Trojan.

546. **praeceptis,**—'in accordance with, etc.' **maxima,**—'most particularly' or 'as most important ;' cf. l. 435–439. For the adj. included in the relative clause see RC. II. 197. *h.* H. 453. 5. AG. 200. *d.*

547. **Argivae,**—Argos was a chief seat of her worship, but the epithet here suggests her partiality for the Greeks as against the Trojans.

518–569. *They sail onwards until they come in sight of Aetna, and after escaping Charybdis, anchor at nightfall on the Sicilian coast.*

518. **haud mora,**—cf. l. 207. **ordine,**—'duly'; abl. of manner.

549. **obvertimus,**—'turn round' so as to bring the ship out of the harbor. Generally *obverto* is accompanied by a dat. (or its equivalent), to indicate that which the object is turned to face; here *vento* might be supplied if anything is needed.

550. **Graiugenum, suspecta,**—cf. l. 398.

551. **hinc,**—'next.' **si vera,** etc.,—referring only to *Herculei*, 'founded by H.' It was not to Hercules that the founding of Tarentum was usually ascribed, but to Taras, a son of Neptune. Hercules however was much worshipped throughout this whole district.

552. **diva Lacinia,**—Juno, who had a temple here; the goddess is put for the temple itself; cf. l. 275.

553. **Caulonis,**—Caulon comes after Scylaceum, but would be seen before it, being a promontory, while S. lies in the bay. **navifragum,**—as the coast is not rocky, the danger must have come from the prevalence of storms.

554. **e fluctu,**—'(rising) from' etc.

556. **fractas,** etc.,—'broken sounds by the shore;' these would be the intermittent sound of waves dashing on the coast. ['The sound of breakers' is a neat phrase, but does not suggest the idea Virgil has in mind.]

558. **Anchises,**—for the omission of the verb of saying, cf. on l. 99. **haec illa,**—meaning 'this (before us) is that (which Helenus spoke of).' **Charybdis,**—as a matter of fact, their course would not take them so far north.

560. **eripite,**—in his haste, the object of the verb is dropped; either *nos* or *vos* may be supplied.

561. **rudentem proram,**—the noise would be caused by the sudden putting about of the vessel.

563. **remis ventisque,**—suggesting that they put forth every effort.

564. **curvato,**—'swelling, arching.' **idem,**—as in l. 541.: freely 'again.'

565. **desedimus,**—translate freely by Eng. present.

566. **scopuli,**—strictly high rocks (as in l. 536.); but here of the rocks at the bottom of the sea.

567. **rorantia,**—the spray thrown still higher than the men and falling on them from above, seems to come from the stars.

568. **reliquit,**—notice the perfect tense, followed by the present *allabimur.* **fessos,**—may be neatly rendered by transferring it to the next clause.

569. **Cyclopum,**—Homer makes the Cyclopes dwell in the north-western part of Sicily. The whole of his narrative of Odysseus' (Ulysses') adventures in their country should be read; see Homer, Odyssey, IX, 105–542. Virgil's narrative, indeed, presupposes an acquaintance with Homer's story.

570–587. *All night they remain close to Aetna, the volcanic mountain that rumor states lies upon the imprisoned giant Enceladus, but the source of the terrible sounds they hear is unknown to them.*

570. **ab,**—'from.'

571. **ipse,**—*i.e.* the harbor was in itself secure and spacious enough, but it was too near Aetna to be pleasant. **ruinis,**—'showers.'

572. **aethera,**—for the Greek ending cf. on l. 462.

573. **turbine,**—the 'eddies' or 'wreaths' of smoke.

575. **avulsa viscera,**—an eruption of lava as distinguished from one of merely smoke and flame.

576. **erigit eructans,**—freely 'belches forth on high.' **sub auras,**—cf. l. 422.

578. **Enceladi,**—most ancient writers make *Typhoeus* the giant placed under Aetna. It was a common idea of the

ancients to represent a volcano as placed over some giant whose restless tossing caused earthquakes and who belched forth flames, thus causing the eruptions. **semustum,**—another spelling of the word is *semiustum*, in which case we should here have to treat the *i* as semi-consonantal, $= y$.

580. **ruptis caminis,**—'from the bursting furnaces'; the different mouths or craters through which the flames caused by the lightning force their way through the mountain.

581. **mutet,**—'shifts'; for the mood see RC. 99. *e*. HF. 2 ·6. 4. H. 524. AG. 333. **intremere,**—depending on *fama est*.

582. **murmure,**—abl. of manner or accompanying circumstance; freely 'and groans.'

583. **tecti silvis,**—their custom was to land at night. **immania monstra,**—'terrible portents' or 'portentous horrors'; these were the terrifying sounds from the volcano.

585. **nam,**—explaining *nec videmus*. **aethra,**—abl. of cause with *lucidus*.

586. **nox intempesta,**—'the dead of night,' lit. 'the unseasonable night,' when no man can work; thus suggestive of deep gloom.

588–612. *In the morning a squalid wretch comes to the shore and begs them to save him, though he is a Greek, or at least to kill him. He is encouraged to tell his story.*

588. **primo,**—'early.'

590. **confecta,**—agrees w. *forma*. **suprema,**—w. *macie*; 'uttermost' or freely 'the last extremity.'

591. **miseranda cultu,**—a Virgilian variation for *miserando cultu*, 'in wretched attire' (*or* more generally, 'plight').

593. **respicimus,**—for the Trojans were evidently going to their boats. [Some render 'look at him again and again,' *i.e.* carefully.] **illuvies,**—supply *erat* with this and the following nominatives. **immissa,**—freely 'shaggy.' 'untrimmed.'

594. **cetera,**—'in all else.' For the (so-called Greek) accus. see RC.83.*e*. HF.98.3. H.378.2. AG.240.

595. **patriis armis,**—from other passages it appears there was a difference between Greek and Trojan armor; thus in the next lines the stranger is able to recognize the Trojans.

597. **paulum haesit,**—'hung back a moment (*or* a little).'

599. **testor,**—understand *vos*.

600. **spirabile lumen,**—a not unnatural identification of light and air.

601. **quascumque,**—'any whatsoever.' **terras,**—for the simple accus. cf. on l. 440.

602. **unum e,**—'a man (*or* soldier) from.'

604. **injuria,**—'wrong done by,' etc.

605. **spargite,**—*i.e.* tear me in pieces and scatter these. **ponto,**—local abl.

606. **si pereo,**—the present, seemingly with a vivid sense of his danger. **hominum,**—as opposed to wild beasts or the monstrous Cyclopes. **juvabit,**—freely 'I shall be glad.'

607. **genibus,**—local abl. w. *volutans*; translate by 'at.'

608. **haerebat,**—'clung.' Notice the change in tense from l. 597. **qui sit,**—'what he is,' rather than *quis sit*, 'who he is': *qui* is interrog. adjective. **fari,**—for mood w. *hortamur* cf. on l. 134.

609. **deinde,**—is by most editors taken w. *fateri*; Virgil often has somewhat similar transpositions of this word. Others take it with *agitet*, as meaning 'next *or* subsequently,' the tense of the verb being due to its including the present, which indeed is uppermost in their thoughts.

610. **haud multa moratus,**—freely, 'with little delay.' For *multa* see RC.83.*d*. H.378.2. AG.240.*a*.

611. **praesenti,**—'ready,' 'instant,' hence inspiring confidence.

612. **ille,**—added, as often in Latin, where there is a change of subject.

613–654. *He tells his story: he was one of Ulysses' comrades, and had been left behind by them when they escaped from the murderous den of the Cyclops Polyphemus, whom they had blinded while in a drunken sleep; he bids them flee, and tells how he has been living in the woods in constant fear of these monstrous giants.*

613. **patria,**—noun in apposition w. *Ithaca*. **infelicis,**—because of his long wanderings in seeking to return home. These wanderings form the subject of Homer's Odyssey. **Ulixi,**—cf. 1. 273.

614. **Trojam,**—w. *profectus*. **genitore paupere,**—abl. absol.; translate by 'as.'

615. **mansissent,**—RC.98.*a*.2. HF.138.4.*c*. H.483.2. AG. 267.*b*. **fortuna,**—'that condition' *i.e.* of poverty.

616. **dum linquunt,**—RC. II. 173. HF. 201.3.x. H. 467.4. AG. 276.*e*.

617. **Cyclopis,**—'*the* Cyclops' is Polyphemus.

618. **sanie,**—abl. of characteristic (approaching the abl. of material). The omission of the adj. is unusual and bold, but partly excused by the adj. w. *dapibus*. (RC.85.*c*. HF. 131.9. H.419.II. AG.251.)

619. **ipse,**—as opposed to his dwelling. **arduus,**—'tall.'

621. **nec facilis,** etc.,—'nor is he kindly to look on (*or* in aspect) or easy for any one to have speech with (*or* perhaps courteous in speech).' The words were perhaps suggested by a line of the early Latin poet Accius, *quem neque tueri contra nec affari queas*.

622. **visceribus,**—for abl. see RC. II.65. HF.116. H.421.I. AG.249.

624. **prensa,**—translate freely by active. **resupinus,**—this indicates his wonderful strength.

627. **tepidi,**—another reading is *trepidi*, which would repeat the idea in *tremerent*.

629. **oblitus sui est,**—'was forgetful of himself.' (RC. II.

62. HF.146.7. H.406.II. AG.219.) He was true to his character of craft and cunning, for as Homer (rather than Virgil) tells us, it was through craft that he made the Cyclops drunken, and prevented his comrades without from lending him aid.

630. **simul,**—here used in the sense of *simul ac.*

631. **inflexam posuit,**—freely 'bent down,' *i.e.* in sleep. **per,**—'throughout', suggestive of his vast bulk.

636. **latebat,**—suggestive of the deep-sunken eye and the shaggy brows projecting above it.

637. **Argolici clipei,**—it was round, and large enough to cover the whole body. **lampadis,**—meaning the sun.

640. **rumpite,**—the abrupt digression, the rapid rhythm and the broken line all portray nervous fear.

641. **qualis quantusque,** etc., — freely, 'in form and stature like P. as he shuts,' etc. The relative clause describes the *centum alii* (l. 643), with which we may supply *tales tantique.*

643. **ad,**—'by.

645. **tertia,**—freely, 'for the third time'; really agreeing w. *cornua.* Homer makes Odysseus (Ulysses) come to the island of the Cyclopes in the first year of his wanderings after the Trojan war; Virgil makes Aeneas visit it and rescue Achaemenides in the sixth year after that event, yet calls it the third month. **se complent,**—'are filling out.'

646. **cum traho,**—'since I have been dragging,' or 'while I drag.' For the tense cf. the present w. *jamdudum* (RC. II. 198.*c.* HF.216.2.*b.* H.467.III.2. AG.276.*a.*); for the indic. mood (regularly used in such phrases of the lapse of time), cf. on l. 522. **deserta,**—*i.e.* by human beings.

647. **ab rupe,**—with *prospicio.* [Some however connect it with *Cyclopes*, translating 'on the rock,' as Homer speaks of the Cyclopes as dwelling 'on the tops of the high hills.']

650. **avulsis radicibus,** — abl. absol., or possibly abl. of

means w. *pascunt.* The meaning is that he pulled up the plants and ate their roots.

651. **primum,**—freely 'at length,' which is however suggested only by the context; lit. 'for the first time' *i.e.* after these months of waiting.

652. **quaecumque fuisset,**—'whatever it might prove to be' *i.e.* whether friendly or not. The phrase is in virtual indirect narrative (RC II.216. H.524. AG.341.*c*.); his own thoughts would have been *quaecumque fuerit* (fut. perf. indic.)

653. **addixi,**—indicating complete subjection, the word being used in Roman law courts when a debtor was made over as a slave to his creditor.

654. **vos,**—emphatic by contrast w. *gentem.* **potius,**—*i.e.* rather than that I should fall into their hands. **quocumque,** —as in l. 601; the regular prose usage being as in l. 652.

655–691. *At this moment Polyphemus himself comes to the shore, and as they put to sea in hurried alarm, he hears and tries to follow them through the waves. Finding this impossible, he shouts aloud, and the other Cyclopes hurry to the shore, while the fleet is carried along the coast by a strong north wind.*

655. **cum videmus,**—for the mood cf. on l. 8.

656. **ipsum,**—*i.e.* the very man of whom we had been hearing.

658. **monstrum,** etc.,—the slow heavy movement of this line is very appropriate. **ingens,**—w. *monstrum,* not as some have suggested w. *lumen.* **cui,**—freely 'whose.' (RC. 82.*b*.i. H.385.2. AG.229.)

659. **manu,**—'in his hand.' [By some it is taken w. *trunca,* 'by his hand.']

660. **ea,**—the usual agreement of a pronoun with a predicate noun.

662. **ad aequora venit,**—explanatory of the first half of the line, and not an inversion of the natural order.

663. **inde,**—'with the sea water'; lit. 'from that place,' referring to *fluctus* and *aequora.*

664. **gemitu,**—abl. of manner.

665. **medium,**—as in l. 73 and 104. *medium aequor* does not mean much more than 'the open sea,' quite out from land. **necdum,**—'and not yet.' **ardua,**—'towering, tall.'

666. **celerare,**—the historic infin. as in l. 141; so *incidere.* **recepto,**—'taking with us.'

667. **merito,**—'deserving'; the partic., not the adverb.

669. **vocis,**—either 'the plashing' of the oars, for *vox* may be used in a wider sense than 'voice.' as *e.g.* l. 556; or 'the voices' as sailors urge on one another, if we assume (rather unnaturally) that *taciti* of l. 667 holds good only till they get under way.

670. **nulla,**—w. *potestas.* **affectare,**—prose would have had the gerund; cf. on l. 4.

671. **potis,**—with *est* understood, = *potest.* **aequare,**—meaning that the wind and waves carry the ships away faster than he can walk. **sequendo,**—'in his pursuit.'

672. **immensum,**—'mighty, tremendous.'

673. **contremuere,**—from **con-tremescō, ere, -tremuī,** *shudder, quake.* **penitus,**—'far inland.' 'to its centre.' **exterrita,**—supply *est.*

674. **curvis,**—either 'winding' or 'arched.'

675. **e silvis,**—w. *excitum.*

676. **ruit, complent,**—notice the change of number; a construction according to sense. (RC.79.*a*.i. H.461.1. AG. 205.*c.*) Possibly there may be a change from the conception of a mass to that of individuals.

677. **nequiquam,**—'baffled,' 'impotent.'

678. **Aetnaeos,**—so called from the mountain around which they had their homes. Virgil in Book VIII. however speaks of them as forging Jove's thunderbolts in the caverns of Aetna under the direction of Vulcan, the god of fire. **caelo,**—dat.; cf. on l. 276.

679. **quales cum,**—'as when.' On Virgil's use of simile see Introd. p. xxix.

680. **cyparissi,**—see on l. 464.

681 **constiterunt,**—freely 'stand.' The perfect is sometimes used in poetry of general truths or instances which belong to no one point of time, the ground of belief or the basis of comparison being the experience of the past. So English often in sententious phrases. **Jovis, Dianae,**—the oak was sacred to Jupiter, the cypress (a funereal tree) to Hecate, a goddess of the lower world, who was regularly identified with Diana on earth and Luna in the heavens.

682. **quocumque,**—adv.; 'for any course (*or* quarter); cf. on l. 654.

683. **excutere,**—cf. on l. 267.

684–686. **contra...cursus,**—these are among the most difficult and unsatisfactory lines in Virgil. Of the common reading two main interpretations are given, of which the first is preferable. In either case the object of *monent* and the subject of *teneant* will be the sailors; *inter* follows its nouns; *utramque viam*, literally 'each of the two courses,' is a Virgilian variation for 'a course on either hand'; *discrimine parvo* is abl. of characteristic; *leti*, objective gen. w. *discrimine*, lit. 'as regards death'; and the plural *cursus* refers to the several ships.

(1) *ni*, an old form for *ne*; *viam* in apposition w. *cursus*, *ni....cursus* dependent on *monent*; *inter S.* with *teneant*. Translate: 'On the other hand the bidding of H. warns them not to hold their course between S. and Ch., a passage on either side but a hand-breadth (*or* hair's-breadth) from death.

(2) *ni=nisi*; *viam* accus. subj. of *esse* understood, dependent on *monent*; *ni....cursus* dependent on this infin. clause, *inter S.* w. *viam*. Translate: 'On the other hand the bidding of H. warns them that the passage on either side

is but a hand-breadth (*or* hair's-breadth) from death, unless they hold their course,' *i.e.*, steer steadily between them.

In either case the general meaning will be as follows. From fear of the Cyclopes they are ready to go wherever the wind will take them. But as the wind is southerly this would be towards Scylla and Charybdis, and they remember Helenus' warnings. Unable therefore to put into shore for fear of the Cyclopes, or to sail with the wind for fear of Scylla and Charybdis, they decide to sail back the way they have come, *i.e.* towards the north-east. However at this juncture the north wind comes and their difficulty is at an end.

certum est,—from *cerno*, impersonal; freely, 'we resolved.' **dare lintea,**—'to sail.'

687. **angusta sede,**—'the narrow home' is the strait, the quarter from which the wind blew.

688. **missus,**—by the gods. **vivo saxo,**—*i.e.* the harbor at the mouth of the river was protected not by artificial piles of masonry but by the natural formation of the rock.

689. **jacentem,**—'low-lying.'

690. **talia, errata,**—both w. *litora*; *errata*, 'along which he had wandered,' a peculiar passive use based upon a sort of cognate accus. in the active, *errare litora*.

691. **infelicis,**—a somewhat strange word for Aeneas, a Trojan, to use, unless we are to suppose that the similarity of experiences brought about a fellow-feeling. For this and other slight reasons some have suspected the genuineness of l. 690–691.

692–718. *The Trojans sail around Sicily until they come to Drepanum, where Anchises dies. On leaving that place they are carried to Carthage and thus Aeneas brings his story to an end.*

692. **sinu,**—a contracted dat. (cf. on l. 292) w. *praetenta*. The *Sicanius sinus* is the Great Bay of Syracuse, whose entrance lay between the promontory Plemyrium to the south

of the bay and the island Ortygia which stretched between the bay and the sea.

693 **undosum,**—practically a translation of the Greek word *Plemyrium*, so below l. 698 *stagnantis Helori*, and l. 703 *arduus Acragas*; see on l. 516. **priores,**—'men of old.' because in Virgil's day it was merged in the city of Syracuse.

There are many anachronisms in this passage; Virgil constantly speaks from the point of view of his own day. In fact these cities were Greek colonies of a much later date than is here ascribed to them.

694. **fama est,**—The story ran that the river-god Alpheus was in love with the nymph Arethusa; to escape him she was changed into a fountain in Sicily, but the god pursued her under the sea, until at last in Sicily he overtook her. The story probably arose from the fact that for a part of its course the Alpheus disappears underground.

696. **ore tuo.**—local abl. [or possibly abl. of means.] **confunditur,**—the dependence upon *fama est* is not sustained.

697. **jussi,**—whether by Anchises, who was the adviser in all matters of ritual, or by Helenus in his instructions, is uncertain. It is equally uncertain who are the *numina*.

700. **numquam concessa moveri,**—'forbidden ever to be disturbed.' It is said that a marsh near the city once caused an outbreak of fever. The citizens were told by an oracle which they consulted, not to disturb it. However they did drain it, and thus allowed their enemies to gain easy access to the city.

702. **immanis,**—probably gen. w. *fluvii*, rather than nom. w. *Gela*. The meaning 'huge' is inapplicable, and the appropriateness of the epithet 'cruel' because of its dangerous eddies and currents is borne out by another Roman poet, Ovid, who speaks of 'Gela which is not to be approached for its eddies.' The *a* of *Gela* is long, a reproduction of the Greek quantity. **fluvii,**—one of the very rare cases where

Virgil has *ii* uncontracted in the gen. of the second declension. The name of the river was *Gelas*.

704. **magnanimum,**—this is the only adj. of the first and second declensions in which Virgil has the gen. plur. in *um*. which so often occurs in nouns or adjectives used substantively; cf. on l. 5. **quondam,**—see on l. 693. Some of Pindar's odes celebrate victories in the chariot races at the Olympic games of Theron, a citizen of Acragas.

705. **datis ventis,**—probably implying that a change of wind came, when his course turned to the north.

706. **dura,**—'dangerous, perilous.' **lego,**—'thread.'

707. **illaetabilis,**—the coast there is dreary and barren, and doubtless also the loss of Anchises (mentioned in the next lines) was in Virgil's mind in choosing the epithet.

708. **actus,**—'hard driven'; *i.e.* the loss came when it was hardest to bear it, so *fessum* l. 710. [Another reading is *actis*, abl. absol. w. *tempestatibus* 'when....storms had been borne.']

710. **amitto Anchisen,**—tradition did not agree as to the place of Anchises' death. Some make him die before leaving Asia, others bring him to Italy with Aeneas. It was necessary however for Virgil's plot that before Aeneas came to Carthage he should lose his father's wise guidance and foresight.

711. **nequiquam,**—because he was not to reach the promised city in Italy. **erepte,**—in agreement w. *pater* rather than nom. agreeing w. the subject of *deseris*.

712. **cum,**—as in l. 416. **moneret,**—for the mood cf. on l. 417.

715. **hinc,**—from Drepanum. **oris,**—for dat. cf. on l. 276. The story of the storm, the shipwreck, and the reception by Dido at Carthage has been told in Book I. See Introduction p. x. **vestris,**—addressed to his audience, the Carthaginians present at the banquet.

716. **omnibus unus,**—the contrast is intended to suggest

more vividly Aeneas the centre of the gaze of all the court.

717. **renarrabat,**—not that the story had been told before, but that in telling the story he was in a sense repeating the events themselves.

718. **hic,**—adverb. **quievit,**—probably a repetition of the idea of coming to an end of the long and troublous story. [Some however take it as meaning 'sought his rest,' for it was late at night when the story was told, and the opening lines of the next book assume that the banquet has come to an end.]

VOCABULARY

TO

VIRGIL'S AENEID, BOOKS I.-VI.

MARKS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The quantity of all vowels long by nature has been marked. Vowels not marked are to be considered short by nature.

abl.	*ablative.*
acc.	*accusative.*
adj.	*adjective.*
adv.	*adverb.*
conj.	*conjunction.*
dat.	*dative.*
f. or fem.	*feminine.*
gen.	*genitive.*
indecl.	*indeclinable.*
m. or masc.	*masculine.*
n. or neut.	*neuter.*
part.	*participle.*
perf.	*perfect.*
plur.	*plural.*
prep.	*preposition.*
pres.	*present.*
pron.	*pronoun.*
sing.	*singular.*
subst.	*substantive.*
w.	*with.*

VOCABULARY.

A.

ā, ab, abs, prep. w. abl., *from, away from: on the side of, on; after, since; by.*

Abās, antis, m., an ancient king of Argos; also one of Aeneas' company.

ab-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *hide*: of a sword, *plunge*.

ab-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead* or *carry away; draw back.*

ab-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *go from, go away, depart, vanish.*

abi-ēs, -etis, f., *fir-tree; fir*, i.e., the wood.

ablātus, from **auferō**.

ab-luō, ere, -luī, -lutum, *wash away; purify.*

abnegō, āre, āvī, ātum, *refuse, decline.*

ab-nuō, ere, -nuī, -nutum, *refuse, reject.*

abol-eō, ēre, -ēvī (-uī), -itum, *destroy, efface.*

ab-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *tear* or *carry* or *snatch away, catch.*

ab-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break off, tear asunder: sever, violate.*

abruptus, a, um, part. of **abrumpo; in abruptum**, *sheer down.*

ab-scindō, ere, -scidī, -scissum, *cut off, tear, rend.*

abscon-dō, ere, -dī, (-didī), -ditum, *conceal; lose from sight.*

absēns, entis, part. of **absum**, *absent.*

ab-sistō, ere, -stitī, *withdraw, retire; cease, desist.*

abs-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *keep back; refrain.*

abstrū-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *hide.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, *be far away, be absent, be distant; be wanting.*

ab-sūmō, ere, -sumpsī, -sumptum, *take away, destroy, consume.*

āc, *and, and further*: in comparisons *than, as.*

Acamās, antis, m., a Greek warrior.

acanthus, ī, m., *the acanthus*, a plant.

Acarnān, nānis, adj., *of Acarnania* (a province in Greece): or subst., *an Acarnanian.*

ac-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *come near, approach, visit.*

accelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten.*

ac-cendō, ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, *kindle, set on fire: inflame, excite, rouse.*

accēssus, ūs, m., *approach, entrance.*

ac-cīdō, ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, *cut into, hack.*

ac-cingō, ere, -cinxī, -cinctum, *gird on, arm one's self with;* in pass. *gird one's self with, gird on; make ready; have recourse to.*

ac-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *receive, take; hear, learn; welcome.*

accītus, ūs, m., *summons;* (in abl. sing. only.)

accommodō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fit.*

accubō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lie, couch.*

ac-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *lie on; recline.*

accumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *heap up, load; lavish upon.*

ac-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run to, hasten forward.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, *sharp; eager, violent, fierce, keen, bitter.*

acerbus, a, um, *bitter, harsh, hostile; full of pain, sorrowful.*

acernus, a, um, *of maple, maple-.*

acerra, ae, f., *censer.*

acervus, ī, m., *heap.*

Acesta, ae, f., a town in Sicily.

Acestēs, ae, m., a Sicilian king.

Achaemenidēs, ae, m., a companion of Ulysses.

Achāicus, a, um, *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achāius, a, um, *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achātēs, ae, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Acherōn, ontis, m., a river of the lower world; *the lower world.*

Achillēs, is, m., the bravest of the Greeks against Troy.

Achillēus, a, um, *of Achilles, Achilles'.*

Achīvus, a, um, *Achaean, Grecian;* as subst. in plur., *the Greeks.*

Acīdālia, ae, f., an epithet of Venus, (from a favorite fountain, Acidalius, in Boeotia).

aciēs, ēī, f., *edge* (of a sword): *line of battle, line, battle; keen sight.*

acquī-rō, ere, -sīvī, -sītum, *get, gain.*

Acragās, antis, a mountain and a town in Sicily.

acta, ae, f., *sea-shore, edge of the sea.*

Actius, a, um, *Actian, of Actium* (a promontory on the west coast of Greece).

acūtus, a, um, *sharp.*

ad, prep. w. acc., *to, towards; against; at, on; according to.*

adam-as, -antis, m., *adamant.*

Adamastus, ī, m., a Greek.

ad-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *yield, surrender.*

ad-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *add, give.*

ad-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw back; tighten; draw.*

ad-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *approach; meet, attack.*

adeō, adv., *so much, to such a degree, so; in fact, indeed.*

adhibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *apply; summon, invite.*

adhūc, adv., *hither; hitherto, as yet; still, yet.*

ad-igō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *drive, force; hurl.*

ad-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *take away.*

aditus, ūs, m., *entrance, approach, access; means of approach.*

ad-juvō, āre, -jūvī, jūtum, *aid, help, assist, support.*

admīror, ārī, ātus sum, *gaze at with wonder, marvel at.*

ad-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *admit, allow to approach.*

admoneō, ēre, uī, itum, *admonish, warm; remind.*

ad-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *bear, bring; offer.*

ad-nītor, ī, -nīsus or **-nīxus sum,** *lean on, press upon; strive.*

adnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim to, float to.*

ad-nuō, ere, -nuī, -nūtum, *nod, give assent; promise.*

ad-oleō, ēre, -oluī, -ultum, *increase, magnify; sacrifice to; offer.*

ad-olēscō, ere, -olēvī, -ultum, *grow up, mature.*

adoper-iō, -īre, -uī, -tum, *cover.*

ador-ior, īrī, -tus sum, *attack: attempt, undertake.*

adōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *adore, worship; entreat.*

Adrastus, ī, m., a king of Argos.

adsum, adesse, adfuī, *be present, be at hand; come forward; aid, assist.*

adulterium, ī, n., *adultery.*

adultus, a, um, from **adolēscō.**

ad-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *carry, bring;* pass., *be carried, ride, sail.*

advēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *veil; encircle, deck.*

advena, ae, m., *stranger, adventurer, alien.*

ad-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come to, arrive at, arrive, reach.*

adventō, āre, āvī, ātum, *keep coming, approach.*

adventus, ūs, m., *approach, arrival.*

adversor, ārī, ātus sum, *oppose, refuse.*

adversus, a, um, part. of **advertō,** *turned toward, facing, opposite, in front; unfavorable, opposing, hostile.*

adver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn towards:* with **animum** or **animis,** *give heed to.*

advocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call, summon.*

ad-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll up.*

adytum, ī, n., *the innermost part of a temple, the sanctuary, shrine:* also *the recesses of a tomb.*

Aeacidēs, ae, m., *a son* or *descendant of Aeacus.*

Aeaeus, a, um, *Aeaean, of Aea* (in Colchis).

aedēs, is, f., (sing.) *temple;* (plur.) *house, court.*

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *build, construct.*

Aegaeus, a, um, *Aegean.*

aeger, gra, grum, *ill, sick, sickly, feeble; weary: sad, sick at heart.*

aemulus, a, um, *emulous; envious, jealous.*

Aeneadēs, ae, m., *descendant of Aeneas.* **Aeneadae, ārum,** plur., *the comrades of Aeneas; the Trojans.*

Aenēās, ae, m., *Aeneas,* the hero of the Aeneid.

aēnus, a, um, *of brass, bronze, copper;* the neut. as a subst., *copper vessel, cauldron.*

Aeolia, ae, f., an island near Sicily.

Aeolidēs, ae, m., *a descendant of Aeolus.*

Aeolius, a, um, *of Aeolus; Aeolian.*

Aeolus, ī, m., the god of the winds.

aequaevus, a, um, *of equal age.*

aequālis, e, *equal:* as subst., **aequālēs,** *companions, comrades, mates.*

aequō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make smooth; make equal; do justice to, measure, match: keep pace with; equal;* **aequātus, a, um,** *even, steady;* with **caelo,** *towering up to;* with **velis,** *squared;* with **rostris,** *abreast.*

aequor, oris, n., *surface, stretch; surface of the sea, sea, waves.*

aequus, a, um, *even, level; equal; impartial, righteous; fair, friendly, propitious, favorable; requited;* the neut. as subst., **aequum, ī,** n., *justice.*

āēr, āeris, m., *air, cloud, mist; breeze.*

aeratus, a, um, *covered with,* or *made of, bronze; bronze-plated.*

aereus, a, um, *made of,* or *covered with, bronze; bronze.*

aeri-pēs, -pedis, *bronze-footed.*

āerius, a, um, *aërial; lofty.*

aes, aeris, n., *copper* or *bronze; something made of bronze,* e.g. trumpet, arms.

aes-tās, -tātis, f., *summer; summer air* or *weather.*

aestuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *boil, seethe.*

aestus, ūs, m., *heat, surging fire; surge, surf; waves, tide.*

ae-tās, -tātis, f., *age; years, old age; a time, an age.*

aeternus, a, um, *eternal, everlasting, undying.*

aeternum, adv., *for ever, eternally.*

aether, eris, m., *the upper air, the ether; the heavens, the sky; heaven.*

aetherius, a, um, *of the sky or heavens, heavenly, celestial.*

Aethiops, opis, m., *an Ethopian.*

aethra, ae, f., *the clear sky.*

Aetna, ae, f., a volcano in Sicily.

Aetnaeus, a, um, *of Aetna, Aetnaean.*

aevum, ī, n., *age, years; time; youth; old age.*

affābilis, e, *affable, courteous.*

affātus, ūs, m., *speech, mode of address.*

affectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *aim at; seize.*

afferō, afferre, attulī, allātum, *bring;* with reflexive, *come.*

af-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fasten;* in pass. *cling to.*

afflīctus, a, um, *shattered, ruined; wretched.*

afflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe upon, shed upon; blow upon; inspire.*

af-fluō, ere, -flūxī, -flūxum, *flow towards; flock in, throng in.*

affor, ārī, ātus sum, *speak to, address; salute.*

affore and **afforem** from **adsum.**

Africa, ae, f., *Africa.*

Africus, a, um, adj., *African;* as subst., **Africus, ī,** m., *the southwest wind.*

Agamemnonius, a, um, *of Agamemnon,* the leader of the Greeks against Troy.

Agathyrsī, ōrum, m., a people of Scythia.

Agēnor, oris, a king of Phoenicia and an ancestor of Dido.

ager, agrī, m., *land; field, country.*

agger, eris, m., *mound, heap, bank, embankment; rampart, barrier.*

aggerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *increase, swell.*

ag-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, *heap upon.*

agglomerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *attach one's self to, join.*

ag-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *approach; accost; attack; attempt, essay, undertake.*

agitātor, ōris, m., *driver, charioteer.*

agitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *drive, pursue; persecute, toss about; rouse, hasten; quicken.*

agmen, minis, n., *train, band, current, course; movement, stroke; throng, column, army.*

agna, ae, f., *a ewe lamb.*

a-gnōscō, ere, -gnōvī, -gnitum, *recognize.*

agnus, ī, m., *lamb.*

agō, ere, ēgī, āctum, *drive, impel, steer; send up, raise; do, make; spend, pass;* w. reflexive, *present one's self, go by, come forward;* imperative, *come! up!*

agrestis, e, *of the country, rustic, rural, woodland.*

agricola, ae, m., *husbandman, farmer, peasant.*

āiō, defective vb., *say yes; say, affirm.*

Ajāx, ācis, m., the name of two warriors among the Greeks before Troy.

āla, ae, f., *wing;* in hunting, *beaters.*

alacer, cris, cre, *eager, joyous.*

ālātus, a, um, *winged.*

Alba, ae, f., an ancient city in Latium.

Albānus, a, um, *of Alba, Alban:* as subst., **Albānī, ōrum,** m., *the Albans.*

albēscō, ere, *grow white, whiten.*

albus, a, um, *white.*

Alcīdēs, ae, m., *a descendant of Alcaeus,* especially *Hercules.*

āles, ālitis, *winged, on wings;* as subst., m. or f., *a bird.*

Alētēs, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.

aliēnus, a, um, *of another, another's; foreign, strange, alien.*

āliger, era, erum, *winged.*

aliquī, qua, quod, indef. adj., *some.*

aliquis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *some one;* also as adj., *some.*

aliter, adv., *otherwise;* **haud aliter,** *just so.*

alius, a, ud, *another, other:* in plur., *others;* if repeated in sing., *one — another;* in plur., *some — others.*

al-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide to, come to.*

alligō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bind, fasten; confine, imprison.*

al-loquor, ī, -locūtus sum, *speak to, address.*

almus, a, um, *fostering, bountiful; kindly, gracious.*

alō, ere, aluī, alitum or **altum,** *feed, nourish, sustain; give strength to.*

Alōīdēs, ae, m., *a son of Aloeus.*

Alphēus, eī, m., a river in the Peloponnesus.

Alpīnus, a, um, *of the Alps, Alpine.*

altāria, ium, n. plur., *an altar, a high altar.*

altē, adv., *on high, high.*

alter, era, erum, *the other;* if repeated, *the one — the other.*

alternō, āre, āvī, ātum, *do by turns, alternate; waver, be perplexed.*

alternus, a, um, *in turn, by turns; alternate.*

altrīx, īcis, f., *foster-mother, nurse, fostress.*

altus, a, um, *high, lofty; deep, profound;* neut. as subst., **altum, ī,** n., *heaven, the sky; the deep, the sea.*

alumnus, ī, m., *foster-child, son.*

alveus, ī, m., *hollow, channel; hull; ship, boat.*

alvus, ī, f., *belly, body.*

amāns, antis, pres. part. of **amo,** as subst., m. or f., *a lover.*

amāracus, ī, m., *amaracus, marjoram.*

amārus, a, um, *bitter; unpleasant, painful; sad.*

Amāzōn, onis, f., *an Amazon.*

Amāzonis, idis, f., *an Amazon.*

Amāzonius, a, um, *Amazonian.*

ambāgēs, is, f., *circuit, winding, turning; details of a story; mystery, riddles, obscure oracles.*

amb-edō, ere, -ēdī, -ēsum, *eat round, devour; consume.*

ambiguus, a, um, *doubtful, uncertain; hesitating, wavering; obscure, dark, mysterious; twofold, double.*

amb-iō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *surround, encircle; entreat, win over.*

ambō, ae, ō, in plur. only, *both.*

ambrosius, a, um, *divine, immortal; divinely beautiful.*

āmēns, entis, *beside one's self, distracted, frantic; amazed.*

am-iciō, īre, -icuī -ixī, -ictum, *wrap around, cover, conceal.*

amictus, ūs, m., *an outer garment, veil, robe, covering.*

amīcus, a, um, *friendly, kindly.*

amīcus, ī, m., *friend.*

ā-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *let go; lose.*

amnis, is, m., *stream, river.*

amō, āre, āvī, ātum, *love, cherish;* with **litus,** *hug.*

amoenus. a, um, *pleasant, lovely, delightful.*

amor, ōris, m., *love, longing, desire ; a love-charm ;* personified, *Love. Cupid, the God of love.*

Amphrȳsius, a, um, *of Amphrysus* (a river in Thessaly), *Amphrysian.*

am-plector, ī, -plexus sum, *wind around, encircle ; embrace, cling to.*

amplexus, ūs, m., *embrace, caress.*

amplius, adv., *more.*

amplus, a, um, *large, spacious ; splendid, glorious.*

Amycus, ī, m., a follower of Aeneas ; also a king of the Bebrycians.

an, conj., *or ; whether.*

an-ceps, -cipitis, *two-headed, double ; doubtful, undecided, dubious ; wavering.*

Anchīsēs, ae, m., the father of Aeneas.

Anchīsēus, a, um, *of Anchises.*

Anchīsiadēs, ae, m., *son of Anchises.*

ancora, ae, f., *anchor.*

Ancus, ī, m., *Ancus Martius,* fourth king of Rome.

Androgeōs, ō, m., a Grecian leader ; also a son of Minos, king of Crete.

Andromachē, ēs, f., wife of Hector.

anguis, is, m., *snake, serpent.*

angustus, a, um, *narrow ;* neut. as subst., **angustum, ī,** n., *a narrow place.*

anhēlitus, ūs, m., *panting.*

anhēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pant.*

anhēlus, a, um, *panting, heaving.*

anīlis, e, *of an old woman.*

anima, ae, f., *air, wind, blast ; breath, life ; spirit, shade.*

animal, ālis, n., *a living thing, animal.*

animus, ī, m., *soul, mind, will, heart, impulse, feeling, inclination ; courage ; passion, wrath.*

Ănius, ī, m., a king and priest of Delos.

Anna, ae, f., Dido's sister.

annālēs ium, m. plur., *history.*

anne, *or ;* (**an** with interrogative **ne**).

annōsus, a, um, *full of years, old, aged.*

annus, ī, m., *year ; season.*

annuus, a, um, *yearly, annual.*

Antandros, ī, f., a town in Mysia.

ante, prep. w. acc., *before ;* adv., *before, formerly, sooner ;* for **ante....quam** see **antequam.**

anteā, adv., *formerly, hitherto.*

ante-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *carry before ; prefer.*

antenna, ae, f., *sail-yard.*

Antēnor, oris, m., a Trojan.

Antēnoridēs, ae, m., *a son of Antenor.*

antequam, conj., *sooner than, before.*

Antheus, ī, (acc. **Anthea**), m., a follower of Aeneas.

antīquus, a, um, *old, ancient, belonging to ancient times ; former.*

antrum, ī, n., *cave, cavern.*

Aornos, ī, m., Lake Avernus.

aper, aprī, m., *wild boar.*

aper-iō, īre, -uī, -tum, *lay open, uncover, disclose ; show, reveal, make known ; open up ;* in pass. or with **se,** *appear, come in sight.*

apertus, a, um, *uncovered, open ; clear, cloudless.*

ap-ex, -icis, m., *summit, peak ; tongue* or *cone of flame.*

apis, is, f., *bee.*

Apoll-ō, -inis, m., the god *Apollo.*

appāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *appear, come in sight, be visible, be evident.*

appellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *address ; call, name, proclaim, hail.*

ap-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive to, bring to.*

applicō, āre. āvī (uī), ātum (itum), *join to, bring to, drive to.*

aprīcus, a, um, *sunny; sun-loving, basking.*

aptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fit, put on, adjust; equip, furnish; fashion, prepare.*

aptus, a, um, *fitted, attached; studded.*

apud, prep. w. acc., *with, by, near, at.*

aqua, ae, f., *water; stream.*

aquilō, ōnis, m., *the north wind.*

aquōsus, a, um, *watery, rainy, wet.*

āra, ae, f., *altar,* in plur.; **Ārae, ārum,** *the Altars,* a group of rocks in the Mediterranean.

arātrum, ī, n., *plough.*

arbor, -oris, f., *tree, wood;* something made of wood, *mast, oar.*

arboreus, a, um, *of a tree; tree-like, branching.*

Arcadius, a, um, *of Arcadia, Arcadian.*

arcānus, a, um, *secret, private;* neut. as subst., **arcānum, ī,** n., *a secret, mystery.*

arceō, ēre, uī, *enclose, confine, lock, bind; keep at a distance, keep afar.*

arcess-ō, ere, -īvī, -ītum, *call, summon, call up.*

Arciten-ēns, -entis, *bearing a bow;* as subst., *the archer-god, Apollo.*

Arctos, ī, f., the constellation of the two bears, hence, *the north.*

Arctūrus, ī, m., a conspicuous fixed star.

arcus, ūs, m., *bow; rain-bow; arch.*

ardēns, entis, *burning, glowing, gleaming; fiery, eager.*

ardeō, ēre, arsī, arsum, *burn, be ablaze; glow, gleam; rage, be eager, long.*

ardēscō, ere, arsī, *take fire, blaze out; be inflamed, be on fire.*

ardor, ōris, m. *fire, heat; ardor, enthusiasm, zeal.*

arduus, a, um, *high, lofty, steep;* neut. as subst., **arduum, ī,** n., *a height, a steep.*

arēna see **harēna.**

arēnōsus see **harēnōsus.**

āreō, ēre, uī, *grow dry, become parched.*

ārēns, entis, *dry, parched.*

Arethūsa, ae, f. a fountain in Sicily.

argentum, ī, n., *silver; plate, money.*

Argīvus, a, um, *of Argos, Argive; Grecian;* masc. plur. as subst., **Argīvī,** *the Argives, the Greeks.*

Argolicus, a, um, *of Argos, Argolic; Grecian.*

Argos, n. (only nom. and acc.), also plur., **Argī, ōrum,** m., *Argos,* a city in the Peloponnesus.

arg-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *show, prove.*

āridus, a, um, *dry, parched.*

ari-ēs, -etis, m., *ram; battering-ram.*

arma, ōrum, n., plur., *arms, weapons, armor; implements, tools, instruments, utensils; tackle.*

armātus, a, um, part. of **armō,** *armed, equipped;* masc. as subst., **armātus, ī,** m., *an armed man, soldier.*

armentum, ī, n., *cattle for ploughing; herd, drove.*

armi-ger, -gerī, m., *armor-bearer.*

armipot-ēns, -entis, *powerful in arms, warlike.*

armisonus, a, um, *with ringing armor, of the clanging armor.*

armō, āre, āvī, ātum, *arm, equip.*

armus, ī, m., *shoulder; flank, side.*

arō, āre, āvī, ātum, *plough; till, inhabit.*

arrēctus, a, um, part. of **arrigo,** *erect, rising, lifted up; pricked up, attentive; keen, eager, heightened.*

ar-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *seize.*

ars, artis, f., *art, skill; artifice, craft, cunning, trick.*

arti-fex, -ficis, m., *craftsman, artist; schemer, plotter, trickster.*

artus, ūs, m., *joint; limb; parts of the body.*

artus, a, um, part of **arceo,** *confined; close, tight, narrow.*

arvum, ī, n., *field; land, region; shore.*

arx, arcis, f., *citadel, stronghold; height, summit.*

Ascanius, ī, m., the son of Aeneas.

a-scendo, ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, *climb, mount, ascend.*

ascēnsus, ūs, m., *climbing, ascent.*

Asia, ae, f., *Asia Minor; Asia.*

aspargō (or **aspergō**), **inis,** f., *sprinkling; spray.*

aspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *look upon, gaze at.*

aspectus, ūs, m., *glance, gaze; sight, appearance, look, aspect.*

asper, era, erum, *rough, rugged, thorny; embossed; harsh, bitter, fierce, cruel.*

asperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *roughen, ruffle.*

a-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *behold, see; look on, regard; consider.*

aspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe upon* (trans. or intrans.); *favor, smile on.*

asportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, carry away.*

Assaracus, ī, m., a king of Troy and grandfather of Anchises.

as-sentiō, īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum (also deponent), *agree, consent, approve.*

asservō, āre, āvī, ātum, *watch over, guard.*

assiduē, adv., *continually, constantly, always.*

assiduus, a, um, *incessant, constant.*

assimilis, e, adj., *like,.*

assuētus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **assuesco,** *accustomed, trained.*

assultus, ūs, m., *assault, attack.*

as-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise up, rise.*

ast, conj., another form of **at.**

a-stō, -stāre, -stitī, *stand by* or *near; alight; stand, arise.*

astrum, ī, n., *a star;* **sub astra,** *to heaven;* in plur., *the sky, heavens, firmament.*

Astyan-ax, -actis, m., the son of Hector.

asȳlum, ī, n., *place of refuge; sanctuary.*

at or **ast,** conj., *but, yet, still, however, moreover; now.*

āter, tra, trum, *black, dark, sad, gloomy.*

Atiī, ōrum, m., *the Atii,* name of a Roman family.

Atl-as, -antis, m., a fabled king changed to a mountain in Africa.

atque or **āc,** conj., *and, and also, and further, and in fact;* in comparisons, *as, than.*

Atrīdēs, ae, m., *a son of Atreus.*

atrium, ī, n., *hall, court;* in plur., more generally, *halls, rooms, chambers.*

atrōx, ōcis, *cruel, harsh, fierce, savage.*

at-tingō, ere, -tigī, -tactum, *touch, reach, find, overtake.*

attollō, ere, *lift up, raise; build, rear, throw up, heave;* with **se,** *rise.*

attonitus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **attonō,** *spell-bound, astounded, amazed, awed, confounded.*

atton-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *thunder at, strike with awe.*

attrectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *touch, handle.*

Atys, Atyos, m., a young Trojan.

auctor, ōris, m., *founder; author, instigator, contriver, counsellor; surety, backer.*

audāx, ācis, *bold, daring, courageous, gallant.*

audēns, entis, pres. part. of **audeo,** *bold, fearless.*

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, *dare, venture; be bold* or *daring.*

audiō, īre, īvī, ītum, *hear, listen* or *hearken to; heed; examine, inquire into.*

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum, *bear away, carry off; shut out, blot out;* with **se,** *take one's self off, hurry away.*

augeō, ēre, auxī, auctum, *increase.*

augur, uris, m. and f., *augur, soothsayer; seer, prophet;* in apposition as adj., *prophetic.*

augurium, ī, n., *art of divination; omen, sign, foreboding.*

Augustus, ī, m., the emperor C. Octavius Caesar.

aula, ae, f., *hall, court, palace.*

aulaeum, ī, n., *tapestry, hanging, curtain.*

Aulis, idis, f., a seaport of Boeotia.

aura, ae, f., *air, breeze; breath; sky, heavens, upper world; gleam, sheen;* **ferre sub auras,** *bring to light;* **ad auras,** *up, on high, aloft.*

aurātus, a, um, *gilded, adorned with gold.*

aureus, a, um, *of gold, golden; gilded; glittering, splendid.*

auricomus, a, um, *with golden hair;* hence, *with golden foliage.*

aurīga, ae, m., *charioteer, driver.*

auris, is, f., *ear.*

aurōra, ae, f., *dawn, morning;* personified, *Aurora, the goddess of dawn.*

aurum, ī, n., *gold.*

Ausonia, ae, f., a poetic name for Italy.

Ausonius, a, um, *Ausonian, Italian.*

ausp-ex, -icis, m. and f., *soothsayer, seer;* hence, *director, guide, favorer.*

auspicium, ī, n., *divination, augury, auspices; command, guidance, direction, government.*

auster, trī, m., *the south wind;* in general, *a gale.*

ausum, ī, n., *attempt, daring deed.*

aut, *or;* **aut — aut,** *either — or.*

autem, *but, however; also, now, again.*

Automedōn, ontis, m., the charioteer of Achilles.

autumnus, ī, m., *autumn.*

auxilium, ī, n., *aid, help, assistance; resources.*

avārus, a, um, *eager; covetous, greedy.*

ā-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *carry away, bear away;* in pass., *be gone, depart.*

ā-vellō, ere, -vellī (-vulsī), -vulsum, *tear from* or *away.*

Avernus, ī, m., a lake near Cumae. According to the myth, an entrance to the lower world was here; hence, *the lower world, hell.*

Avernus, a, um, *of Avernus;* neut. plur. as subst., **Averna, ōrum,** n., the *neighborhood of Avernus; the lower world, hell.*

āversus, a, um, part. of **averto,** *turned* or *turning away; with averted gaze, askance; estranged, alienated, hostile, unfriendly; far, remote.*

āver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn away, keep from, avert; end, remove.*

avidus, a, um, *eager, longing.*

avis, is, f., *bird.*

āvius, a, um, *out of the way, remote, unfrequented;* neut. as subst., **āvium, ī,** n., *an unfrequented place, by-way.*

avūnculus, ī, m., *a mother's brother, uncle.*

avus, ī, m., *grandfather, forefather, ancestor.*

axis, is, m., *axle-tree; pole of the heavens, the heavens, sky; canopy, vault.*

B.

bāca, ae, f., *berry.*

bācātus, a, um, *set with pearls.*

bacchor, āri, ātus sum, *worship Bacchus; revel, rage, rave, fly* or *run wildly about;* perf. part. with pass. force, *sought* or *trodden in the revel.*

Bacchus, ī, m., the god of wine; hence, *wine.*

balteus, ī, m., *belt.*

barathrum, ī, n., *gulf, abyss, chasm.*

barba, ae, f., *beard.*

barbaricus, a, um, *barbaric, foreign.*

barbarus, a, um, *foreign, uncivilized, savage, barbarous.*

Barcaeī, ōrum, m., *the people of Barce*, a town in Libya.

Barcē, ēs, f., the nurse of Sychaeus.

beātus, a, um, *happy, blessed, fortunate.*

Bēbrycius, a, um, *of Bebrycia*, a province of Asia Minor, *Bebrycian.*

Bēlīdēs, ae, m., *son of Belus.*

bellātrīx, īcis, f., *a warrior maiden;* as an adj., *warlike.*

bellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *war, wage war.*

bellum, ī, n., *war, warfare; combat.*

bēlua, ae, f., *beast, monster.*

Bēlus, ī, m., the father of Dido: a distant ancestor of Dido; the father of Palamedes.

bene, adv., *well.*

benignus, a, um, *kindly, friendly.*

Berecyntius, a, um, *of Berecyntus*, a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, *Berecyntian, a Berecynthian.*

Beroē, ēs, f., the wife of Doryclus, one of Aeneas' company.

bibō, ere, bibī, *drink, drink in.*

bibulus, a, um, *thirsty.*

bicolor, ōris, *two-colored, dappled.*

bidens, entis, f., *animal for sacrifice, victim.*

biformis, e, *two-formed, double.*

bīgae, ārum, f. plur., *pair of horses, span; (two-horse) chariot.*

bijugus, a, um, *yoked together; two-horse.*

bilinguis, e, *double-tongued, lying, false, treacherous.*

bīnī, ae, a, *two by two, two apiece; a pair, two.*

bipatēns, entis, *opening two ways, double; wide open.*

bipennis, e, *two-edged;* as subst., **bipennis, is**, f., *battle-axe.*

birēmis, is, f., *a vessel with two banks of oars; galley, ship.*

bis, adv., *twice.*

Bitiās, ae, m., a Carthaginian noble.

blandus, a, um, *smooth tongued, flattering, caressing, soft, pleasing.*

Bōla, ae, f., an ancient town in Latium.

bonus, a, um, *good, kindly.*

Boreās, ae, m., *the north wind.*

bōs, bovis, m. and f., *bull, bullock, ox.*

bracchium, ī, n., *arm, branch;* plur., *sail-yards, yards.*

brattea, ae, f., *thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, foil.*

brevis, e, *short; shallow;* neut. plur. as subst., **brevia, ium**, n., *shoals, shallows.*

breviter, adv., *briefly.*

Briareus, eī, m., a hundred-handed giant.

brūma, ae, f., *the shortest day in the year, the winter solstice; winter.*

brūmālis, e, *wintry, of winter.*

Brūtus, ī, m., *L. Junius Brutus*, the first consul of Rome.

būbō, ōnis, fem. in Virgil, but regularly masc., *owl, screech-owl.*

Būtēs, ae, m., king of the Bebrycians.

Būthrōtum, ī, n., a town of Epirus.

Byrsa, ae, f., the citadel of Carthage.

C.

cacū-men, -minis, n., *summit, peak.*

cadō, ere, cecidī, cāsum, *fall; set, sink; drop, be lowered; perish, die; sink, abate, cease, fail; fall out, happen, come to pass.*

cadūcus, a, um, *fallen, slain.*

cadus, ī, m., *large earthen jar, cask; funeral urn.*

caecus, a, um, *blind, blinded; aimless, confused; hidden, secret, dark, obscure; uncertain, doubtful.*

caedēs, is, f., *slaughter, violence, murderous outrage.*

caedō, ere, cecīdī, caesum, *cut; cut down; slay, slaughter.*

caelestis, e, *heavenly, celestial;* plur. as subst., **caelestēs, ium,** m., *the gods.*

caelicola, ae, m. and f., *a god.*

caelifer, era, erum, *heaven-supporting, sky-bearing.*

caelō, āre, āvī, ātum, *engrave, carve in relief, emboss.*

caelum, ī, n., *the sky, heavens, the upper world.*

Caeneus, eos or **eī,** m., a girl changed by Neptune into a boy.

caenum, ī, n., *mud, filth.*

caerula, ōrum, n. plur., *the dark blue sea, the deep.*

caeruleus, a, um, *dark blue, sea-green, green; dark, black, gloomy.*

Caesar, aris, m., *Caesar Augustus,* the first emperor of Rome.

caesariēs, ēī, f., *hair, locks.*

caesp-es, -itis, m., *(cut) turf, sod.*

caestus, ūs, m., *cestus, gauntlet,* for boxing.

Caīcus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Cāiēta, ae, f., a town and harbor of Latium.

calcar, āris, n., *spur.*

Calchās, antis, m., a seer among the Greeks before Troy.

caleō, ēre, uī, *glow.*

calidus, a, um, *warm, hot.*

cālīg-ō, -inis, f., *mist, fog; darkness, gloom.*

cālīgō, āre, *veil in darkness or gloom; spread darkness.*

callis, is, m., *footway, track, path.*

calor, ōris, m., *warmth, heat.*

calx, calcis, f., *heel; foot.*

Camarina, ae, f., a town in Sicily.

Camillus, ī, m., *M. Furius Camillus,* a famous Roman.

camīnus, ī, m., *furnace, forge.*

campus, ī, m., *plain, field; level surface; the Campus Martius,* outside the walls of Rome.

candeō, ēre, uī, *be white, shine, glisten; be at a white heat, glow.*

candidus, a, um, *white, snow-white; fair, beautiful.*

candor, ōris, m., *whiteness.*

cāneō, ēre, uī, *be white, gray.*

canis, is, m. and f., *dog, hound.*

canistrum, ī, n., *basket.*

cānitiēs, em, ē, f., *hoariness; gray hair.*

canō, ere, cecinī, *sing; foretell; tell of, proclaim, spread abroad.*

canōrus, a, um, *tuneful, melodious, musical.*

cantus, ūs, m., *song, singing; note, blast, music.*

cānus, a, um, *hoary, gray; venerable.*

capess-ō, ere, -īvī, -ītum, *seize; make for, seek; execute, undertake, do.*

capiō, ere, cēpī, captum, *take, seize, lay hold of; reach, occupy; ensnare, delude, deceive; charm, fascinate.*

Capitōlium, ī, n., *the Capitol,* at Rome.

capra, ae, f., *she-goat.*

caprigenus, a, um, *of the goat kind, of goats.*

captīvus, a, um, *captured, plundered;* also as subst., *captive.*

captō, āre, āvī, ātum, *catch at eagerly; listen to catch.*

captus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **capio;** as subst., **captus, ī,** m., or **capta, ae,** f., *a captive, a prisoner.*

capulus, ī, m., *handle, hilt.*

cap-ut, -itis, n., *the head, top, summit; life; soul; person.*

Capys, yos, m., a companion of Aeneas; a king of Alba.

carbasus, ī, f., *sail, canvas.*

carcer, eris, m., *prison, dungeon.*

carchēsium, ī, n., *drinking-cup, goblet.*

card-ō, -inis, m., *hinge, turning point, crisis.*

careō, ēre, uī, itum, *be without, be free from; be deprived of, lack, miss; give up, resign.*

carīna, ae, f., *keel, ship, vessel.*

carmen, minis, n., *song, note; prophecy, response; spell, incantation; verse.*

Carpathius, a, um, *of Carpathus,* an island in the Aegean sea, *Carpathian.*

carp-ō, ere, -sī, -tum, *pluck, pull off; enjoy; prey upon, waste, consume;* w. **viam,** *pursue, hasten on.*

cārus, a, um, *dear; loving, fond.*

Caspius, a, um, *Caspian.*

Cassandra, ae, f., a daughter of Priam.

cassus, a, um, *wanting, deprived of;* **in cassum** or **incassum,** adv., *in vain, vainly.*

castellum, ī, n., *castle, stronghold.*

castīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *chastise, punish; chide, reprove.*

Castrum, ī, n., *Fort* (as proper name); in plur., **castra, ōrum,** *camp, encampment.*

castus, a, um, *pure, spotless; pious, holy.*

cāsus, ūs, m., *fall, downfall, ruin; event, chance; emergency, crisis; misfortune, calamity, affliction, mishap.*

catēna, ae, f., *chain, fetter.*

caterva, ae, f., *crowd, train, throng.*

Catō, ōnis, m., *M. Porcius Cato,* a famous Roman.

catulus, ī, m., *young dog; whelp, cub.*

Caucasus, ī, m., a chain of mountains in Asia.

cauda, ae, f., *tail.*

Caulōn, ōnis, m., a town in Southern Italy.

causa, ae, f., *cause, reason, motive; pretext; cause* or *case at law.*

cautēs, is, f., *a rough, pointed rock, crag, reef.*

cavea, ae, f., *cavity; spectators' seats, theatre.*

caverna, ae, f., *hollow, cavern, cave.*

cavō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hollow out, make an opening in.*

cavus, a, um, *hollow; empty, vain.*

Cēcropidēs, ae, m., *a son of Cecrops,* an ancient king of Athens; in plur., *the Athenians.*

cēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *go, withdraw, depart; give way, yield, submit; fall to, come into possession of.*

Celaenō, ūs, f., one of the Harpies.

celebrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *resort to in crowds; keep holiday, hold a festival; celebrate.*

cel-er, -eris, -ere, *swift, fleet, quick, rapid.*

celerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten, hurry, quicken.*

cella, ae, f., *storehouse; cell.*

cēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *conceal, hide.*

celsus, a, um, *lofty, high.*

Centaurus, ī, m., *Centaur*, a fabulous monster, half man, half horse: **Centaurus, ī,** f., the name of a ship.

centum, indecl. num. adj., *hundred.*

centumgeminus, a, um, *hundredfold;* (of Briareus) *hundred-armed.*

Ceraunia, ōrum, n. plur., *the Ceraunian mountains,* in Epirus.

Cerberus, ī, m., the three-headed dog that guarded the entrance of the lower world.

Cereālis, e, *of Ceres; wheaten;* w. **arma,** *for corn-dressing* or *making bread.*

cerebrum, ī, n., *brain.*

Cer-ēs, -eris, f., the goddess of agriculture; hence, *corn, grain.*

cernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, *separate; see, discern, behold; perceive, understand; determine, decide.*

certāmen, minis, n., *contest, struggle, strife; rivalry, emulation.*

certātim, adv., *emulously, eagerly.*

certē, adv., *certainly, indeed, surely, truly.*

certō, āre, āvī, ātum, *contend, strive, vie with, rival.*

certus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **cernō,** *determined, resolved; certain, fixed, sure, inevitable; steady, unfaltering, trusty; true, undoubted;* **certum facere,** *to inform, tell.*

cerva, ae, f., *hind, deer.*

cervīx, īcis, f., *neck.*

cervus, ī, m., *stag, deer.*

cessō, āre, āvī, ātum, *stop, cease, slacken, abate; be idle.*

cētus, ī, m., in plur., **cētē,** n., *sea-monster, whale.*

cēterus, a, um, *the rest of, remaining, other, else.*

ceu, adv., *as, like; as if.*

Chalcidicus, a, um, *of Chalcis,* in Euboea, *Chalcidian.*

Chāōn, onis, m., a son of Priam.

Chāonia, ae, f., a district of Epirus.

Chāonius, a, um, *Chaonian.*

chaos, abl. **chaō,** n., *boundless empty space;* personified as a god of the lower world, *Chaos.*

Charōn, ōntis, m., the ferry-man of the river Styx in the lower world.

Charybdis, is, f., a whirlpool between Italy and Sicily.

Chimaera, ae, f., a fabulous fire-breathing monster; the name of a ship.

chlamys, ydis, f., *mantle, cloak, scarf.*

chorēa, ae, f., *dance (in a ring).*

chorus, ī, m., *dance (in a ring); chorus, choir; band, troop.*

cieō, ciēre, cīvī, citum, *move, stir; rouse, excite; disturb, startle; call upon, invoke, call; cause, bring forth, utter.*

cingō, ere, cinxī, cinctum, *surround, gird, encircle.*

cingulum, ī, n., *girdle, belt.*

cin-is, -eris, m., *ashes.*

circā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *around, about, near.*

Circē, ēs, (ae), f., a sorceress, daughter of the Sun.

circuitus, ūs, m., *circuit.*

circulus, ī, m., *circle, ring, circlet.*

circum, adv. and prep. w. acc., *around, about, near.*

circum-dō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, *put* or *fasten around; surround, encircle.*

circum-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bear* or *carry around; turn round; encircle, wheel round, purify.*

circum-flectō, ere, -flexī, -flexum, *turn about.*

circum-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour around;* in pass., *surround, encompass, encircle.*

circumfūsus, a, um, part. of **circumfundo,** *surrounding, encircling, gathered round, encompassing, thronging about.*

circum-plector, ī, -plexus sum, *clasp* or *gird around.*

circum-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look about upon, survey.*

circum-stō, -stāre, -stetī, *surround, stand around; encompass, encircle, beset.*

circumtextus, a, um, part. of **circumtexo,** *woven around.*

circum-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *surround, encompass, encircle.*

circumvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly* or *flutter around, hover around.*

circum-volvō, ere, -volūtum, *roll round, revolve;* in pass., *round, complete.*

circus, ī, m., *circle, race course.*

Cisseus, eī, m., a king of Thrace, father of Hecuba, Priam's wife.

Cithaerōn, ōnis, m., a mountain in Boeotia.

cithara, ae, f., *harp, lyre, lute.*

citō, (citius, citissimē), adv., *quickly, soon.*

citus, a, um, *quick, swift.*

cīvīlis, e, *of a citizen, civic.*

cīvis, is, m. and f., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

clādēs, is, f., *slaughter, havoc, carnage; disaster.*

clam, adv., *secretly, unawares.*

clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call by name, call upon.*

clāmor, ōris, m., *shout, shouting; cry, shriek; applause; noise, din.*

clangor, ōris, m., *clang, clash, blare; noise, din.*

clārēscō, ere, clāruī, *grow clearer; grow louder.*

Clarius, a, um, *Clarian, of Claros,* a town in Ionia containing a temple of Apollo; masc. as subst., *the Clarian god, Apollo.*

clārus, a, um, *bright; clear, loud, distinct; famous, renowned.*

clāssis, is, f., *fleet, squadron.*

clau-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *close, shut up; shut in, enclose.*

claudus, a, um, *lame, crippled.*

claustra, ōrum, n. plur., *barriers, bars.*

clāvus, ī, m., *nail;* hence, from similarity of shape, *tiller, rudder, helm.*

cliēns, entis, m. and f., *client, dependant, retainer.*

clipeus, ī, m., *shield.*

Cloanthus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Cluentius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

Cōcȳtus, ī, m., a river in the lower world.

co-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *meet, gather; encounter; curdle, congeal.*

coepī, isse, coeptus sum, *begin.*

coeptum, ī, n., *undertaking, design, purpose.*

coerceō, ēre, uī, itum, *confine, restrain.*

coetus, ūs, m., *assembly, company, crowd, flock.*

Coeus, ī, m., a Titan, the father of Latona.

cōgnātus, a, um, *related (by blood), kindred.*

cōgnōmen, minis, n., *surname; name.*

cōgnōminis, e, *having the same name, bearing his name.*

cō-gnōscō, ere, -gnōvī, -gnitum, *learn, hear of, recognize; understand, know.*

cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctum, *collect, gather, assemble; thicken, condense; marshal, keep in line; drive, compel, force.*

cohibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *confine; restrain, check.*

co-hors, -hortis, f., *enclosure; troop, squadron; band, multitude.*

col-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *fall together, sink in, collapse; swoon, faint.*

Collātīnus, a, um, *of Collatia,* a town near Rome, *Collatine.*

col-ligō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *bring together, collect, assemble;* w. **arma,** *take in sail, reef.*

collis, **is**, m., *hill.*

collūceō, **ēre**, *shine, gleam.*

collum, **ī**, n., *neck.*

collustrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *light up; survey, examine.*

colō, **ere**, **coluī**, **cultum**, *cultivate, till, inhabit; hold dear, cherish; honor, revere, keep.*

colōnus, **ī**, m., *husbandman; settler.*

color, **ōris**, m., *color, hue; complexion, beauty.*

coluber, **brī**, m., *serpent, snake.*

columba, **ae**, f., *dove.*

columna, **ae**, f., *column, pillar.*

coma, **ae**, f., *hair, locks, tresses; leaves, foliage.*

comāns, **antis**, *with long hair; crested, plumed.*

com-es, **-itis**, m. and f., *companion, comrade; attendant.*

comitātus, **ūs**, m., *retinue, train, company.*

comitor, **āri**, **ātus sum**, *accompany, attend, follow.*

commendō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *commend, entrust.*

com-misceō, **ēre**, **-miscuī**, **-mixtum** (**mistum**), *mix, mingle.*

commissum, **ī**, n., *offence, fault.*

com-mittō, **ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missum**, *join; engage in, begin; commit, transgress.*

com-moveō, **ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtum**, *move, stir; disturb, alarm, arouse, enrage, move.*

commūnis, **e**, *common, shared alike.*

cōmō, **ere**, **compsī**, **comptum**, *arrange, dress, plait; adorn.*

compāgēs, **is**, f., *joint, seam, fastening.*

compellō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *address, accost, speak to.*

com-pellō, **ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsum**, *drive, force.*

com-plector, **ī**, **-plexus sum**, *enfold, embrace.*

compleō, **ēre**, **ēvī**, **ētum**, *fill, fill up, throng; complete.*

complexus, **ūs**, m., *embrace.*

com-pōnō, **ere**, **-posuī**, **-positum**, *put together, build; settle, agree, arrange, plan; compose, settle, still, quiet, calm.*

compositō, adv., *according to agreement, as was agreed.*

com-prehendō (**-prendō**), **ere**, **-prehendī**, **-prehēnsum**, *seize, grasp, clasp; recount, enumerate, sum up.*

com-primō, **ere**, **-pressī**, **-pressum**, *check, repress, restrain, stay.*

concavus, **a**, **um**, *hollow, arched.*

con-cēdō, **ere**, **-cēssī**, **-cēssum**, *depart, go away, leave, withdraw, retire; give up, allow.*

concha, **ae**, f., *conch-shell, conch; trumpet.*

con-cidō, **ere**, **-cidī**, *fall, sink.*

conciliō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *unite; win, obtain, secure.*

concilium, **ī**, n., *assembly, gathering; council.*

con-cipiō, **ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptum**, *catch, become possessed by; imagine, grasp; conceive.*

concitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *rouse, excite.*

concitus, **a**, **um**, part. of **concieo**, *stirred up; rough, rushing.*

conclāmō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *cry out; shout aloud.*

conclū-dō, **ere**, **-sī**, **-sum**, *enclose.*

con-cors, **-cordis**, *harmonious, friendly, peaceful, in concord.*

concrētus, **a**, **um**, part. of **concresco**, *hardened; ingrained; matted, clotted.*

con-currō, **ere**, **-currī** **-cucurrī**, **-cursum**, *run or rush together; engage, fight, clash.*

concursus, **ūs**, m., *crowd, assembly.*

con-cutiō, **ere**, **-cussī**, **-cussum**, *shake; alarm, arouse, strike with panic.*

condēnsus, **a**, **um**, *crowded together, crouching.*

con-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *found, build ; establish, bring in ; hide, conceal ; treasure up, keep close ; bury.*

cōnferō, ferre, contulī, collātum, *bring together, join ;* w. **gradum,** *walk by one's side.*

cōnfertus, a, um, part. of **confercio,** *crowded together, in close array.*

cōn-ficio, ere, -fēcī, -fectum (inf. pass. **cōnfierī**), *accomplish, fulfil, finish ; wear out, spend, waste, exhaust.*

cōn-fīdō, ere, -fīsus sum, *believe in, hope for, have trust in.*

cōn-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *pierce.*

cōn-fiteor, ērī, -fessus sum, *confess, acknowledge.*

cōn-flīgō, ere, -flīxī, -flīctum, *clash together, contend, struggle.*

cōn-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee for help* or *refuge, take refuge with.*

cōn-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *mingle ; heap together ; confuse, perplex ; break.*

congem-ō, ere, -uī, *groan deeply, utter a groan.*

con-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, *pile up, heap up ; build.*

con-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *encounter, meet, be matched with.*

congressus, ūs, m., *meeting.*

con-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *hurl, cast, throw ;* w. **se,** *rush, hasten, dart.*

cōnifer, era, erum, *cone-bearing, coned.*

cō-nītor, ī, -nīsus or **-nīxus sum,** *put forth all one's strength, strain, struggle.*

conjugium, ī, n., *union ; marriage ; husband, wife.*

con-jungō, ere, -junxī, -junctum, *join, unite.*

con-junx, -jugis, m. or f., *husband, wife ;* also *one's betrothed.*

cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, *try, attempt, undertake.*

cōnsanguineus, a, um, *related by blood ;* as subst., *kinsman.*

cōnsanguinitās, tātis, f., *kinship, blood relationship.*

cōn-scendō, ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, *mount, climb, ascend ; embark on.*

cōnscius, a, um, *conscious, privy to ; confederate ; conscious of guilt.*

cōn-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *follow, follow up, pursue.*

cōn-serō, ere, -seruī, -sertum, *fasten ; weave ;* w. **proelium,** *join, engage in.*

cōnsessus, ūs, m., *assembly,*

cōn-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, -sēssum, *sit down, take one's seat ; alight ; sink ; settle, take up one's abode.*

cōnsilium, ī, n., *plan, purpose, design ; counsel, advice ; council.*

cōn-sistō, ere, -stitī, -stitum, *take one's stand, halt, stop ; set foot on ; rest, alight.*

cōnson-ō, āre, -uī, *resound, ring.*

cōnspectus, ūs, m., *sight, view.*

cōn-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look at, gaze upon ; see, catch sight of.*

cōn-sternō, ere, -strāvī, -strātum, *strew, cover.*

cōnstit-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *place, put, set up ; decide, resolve.*

cōn-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum, *stand firm, be fixed, steady, settled.*

cōn-sul, -sulis, m., *consul.*

cōnsul-ō, ere, -uī, -tum, *ask counsel* or *advice from ; consult.*

cōnsultum, ī, n., *advice, counsel, response.*

cōn-sūmō, ere, -sumpsī, -sumptum, *consume, devour ; use up, spend, waste away.*

cōn-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise ; grow stronger.*

contactus, ūs, m., *touch.*

con-temnō, ere, -tempsī, -temptum, *despise, hold in contempt, defy.*

conten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *stretch, strain, draw; direct, steer; shoot; strive, endeavor, hasten; struggle, contend.*

contentus, a, um, part. of **contendo,** *drawn tight, bended.*

contentus, a, um, part. of **contineo,** *satisfied, content.*

conterreō, ēre, uī, itum, *terrify, frighten.*

con-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *weave together; build, frame, construct.*

con-ticēscō, ere, -ticuī, *become silent, be hushed, hold one's peace.*

con-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *hold together; restrain, check, stay, stop.*

con-tingō, ere, -tigī, -tactum, *touch; reach, gain; defile, pollute;* impers., *befall, happen, be one's lot.*

continuō, adv., *forthwith, immediately.*

con-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *turn, twist, hurl.*

contrā, adv., *opposite, over against, against; on the other hand; in reply;* **contrā,** prep. w. acc., *opposite, over against; against.*

con-trahō, ere, -traxī, tractum, *draw together, gather, assemble.*

contrārius, a, um, *opposite, lying over against; contrary, opposing; hostile, adverse,*

con-tundō, ere, -tudī, -tūsum, *crush; subdue, quell.*

contus, ī, m., *pole, pike.*

cōnūbium, ī, n., *marriage, wedlock;* often in the plur. of a single marriage.

cōnus, ī, m., *cone; peak* or *spike* of a helmet.

convallis, is, f., *valley, vale.*

convectō, āre, *collect, bring in, carry home.*

con-vellō, ere, -vellī, -vulsum, *tear away, tear down, wrench off.*

con-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come together, assemble, gather.*

conventus, ūs, m., *meeting, assembly.*

con-ver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn; turn around; direct; change.*

convexus, a, um, *convex, vaulted;* neut. as subst., **convexum, ī,** n., *vault* or *arch of heaven, sky; a hollow.*

convīvium, ī, n., *feast, banquet.*

con-vol-vō, ere, -vī, -ūtum, *roll together, roll up, coil.*

convulsus, a, um, part. of **convello,** *shattered; burst open; rent asunder, torn asunder.*

co-orior, īrī, -ortus sum, *arise, rise, spring up.*

cōpia, ae, f., *abundance, plenty; opportunity, leave; force,* generally in plur. *forces, troops.*

cor, cordis, n., *heart, soul.*

Cora, ae, f., a town in Latium.

cōram, adv., *before, in one's presence, before one's eyes; in person.*

Corinthus, ī, f., *Corinth,* a city in Greece.

corneus, a, um, *of horn.*

corneus, a, um, *of cornel-wood, of cornel-trees.*

cornipēs, pedis, *horn-footed, hoofed.*

cornū, ūs, n., *horn; yard-arm.*

cornum, ī, n., *cornel-cherry.*

Coroebus, ī, m., a Phrygian, an ally of Priam.

corōna, ae, f., *crown, garland, wreath; circle.*

corōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *crown, wreathe; surround.*

corporeus, a, um, *of the body.*

corp-us, -oris, n., *body, frame; figure, form; dead body, corpse;* in plur., *the dead; hull.*

cor-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *seize, snatch, snatch up, catch, grasp;* w. **corpus,** *start up, spring up;* w. **viam, spatium,** etc., *hasten over, speed on.*

cor-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *destroy, ruin; taint, spoil.*

cort-ex, -icis, m., *bark.*

cortīna, ae, f., *cauldron, tripod; oracle.*

Cōrus, ī, m., the north-west wind.

coruscō, āre, *wave, shake, brandish.*

coruscus, a, um, *waving, flickering; flashing, sparkling.*

Corybantius, a, um, *of the Corybantes* (priests of Cybele), *Corybantian.*

Corynaeus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Corythus, ī, m., a town of Etruria.

Cossus, ī, m., *A. Cornelius Cossus,* a Roman consul.

costa, ae, f., *rib; side.*

cothurnus, ī, m., *hunting-boot, buskin.*

crassus, a, um, *thick, clotted.*

crāstinus, a, um, *of to-morrow, to-morrow's.*

crātēr, ēris, m., and **crātēra, ae,** f., *mixing-bowl; oil-jar, cup.*

creātrīx, īcis, f., *one who gives life, mother.*

crēber, bra, brum, *frequent, incessant, numerous, quickly repeated; coming quick, thick and fast; quick, rapid;* as adv., *again and again, fast.*

crēbrēscō, ere, crēbruī, *grow more frequent; freshen.*

crē-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *believe, trust, put faith in; suppose, think; confide, entrust.*

cremō, āre, āvī, ātum, *burn, consume.*

crepitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *rustle, crackle, rattle.*

crep-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *crack, rattle, crash; break with a crash.*

Crēs, ētis, m., *a Cretan.*

crēscō, ere, crēvī, crētum, *be born, arise, grow;* **crētus,** *sprung from, descended from.*

Crēsius, a, um, *of Crete, Cretan.*

Crēssa, ae, f., *a Cretan woman.*

Crēta, ae, f., *Crete,* an island in the Mediterranean.

Crētaeus, a, um, *Cretan.*

Creūsa, ae, f., the wife of Aeneas.

crīmen, minis, n., *charge, accusation; crime, fault, offence.*

Crīmīsus, ī, m., a river in Sicily: the god of the river.

crīnis, is, m., *the hair, locks; the tail* or *train* of a shooting star.

crīnītus, a, um, *long-haired.*

crispō, āre, ātum, *wave, brandish.*

crista, ae, f., *crest, plume.*

cristātus, a, um, *crested, plumed.*

croceus, a, um, *saffron, yellow.*

crūdēlis, e, *cruel, pitiless, merciless, ruthless, hard-hearted; bitter, bloody, frightful.*

crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly.*

crūdus, a, um, *bloody, raw; of raw hide; fresh, sturdy, lusty, vigorous.*

cruentus, a, um, *bloody, blood-stained; blood-red; bloodthirsty, murderous.*

cruor, ōris, m., *blood, gore.*

cubīle, is, n., *couch, bed.*

cubitum, ī, n., *elbow.*

culmen, minis, n., *top, summit, roof; height, pinnacle.*

culpa, ae, f., *fault, guilt, offence, weakness.*

culpātus, a, um, *guilty, to be blamed.*

culter, trī, m., *knife.*

cultrīx, īcis, f., *she who dwells* or *haunts, inhabitant; protectress, mistress.*

cultus, ūs, m., *tilling, cultivation; mode of life, living; dress, attire.*

cum, prep. w. abl., *with.*

cum, conj. *when, since, while, although;* **cum....tum,** *both.... and.*

Cūmae, ārum, f., *Cumae,* a city of Campania, in Italy.

Cūmaeus, a, um, *of Cumae, Cumaean.*

cumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *heap up, increase; load.*

cumulus, ī, m., *heap, mass, pile.*

cūnābula, ōrum, n. plur., *cradle.*

cunctor, ārī, ātus sum, *delay, hesitate, linger.*

cūnctus, a, um, *all, the whole, entire.*

cuneus, ī, m., *wedge; rows of a theatre,* from their wedge-shaped divisions.

cupīd-ō, -inis, f., *desire, longing, eagerness, passion.*

Cupīd-ō, -inis, m., *Cupid,* son of Venus and god of love.

cupio, ere, īvī (iī), ītum, *desire, be eager, wish, long.*

cupressus, ī, f., *cypress.*

cūr, adv., *why?*

cūra, ae, f., *care, solicitude, concern; grief, sorrow, anxiety; distress* or *pangs* (of love); *task, duty; object of care.*

Curēs, ium, m., f., a town of the Sabines.

Cūrētes, um, m., the most ancient inhabitants of Crete.

cūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *care for, heed;* w. inf., *care, trouble; take care of, refresh.*

currō, ere, cucurrī, cursum, *run, hasten; flow; skim, glide over;* w. **iter**, *run* or *hasten on, speed along.*

currus, ūs, m., *chariot, car.*

cursus, ūs, m., *running, race, passage, flight, course; voyage, journey, track, direction, road.*

curvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bend, curve.*

curvus, a, um, *curved, winding.*

cusp-is, -idis, f., *point; spear-point, spear.*

custōdia, ae, f., *watch, guard; guardian, sentry.*

cust-ōs, -ōdis, m. and f., *guard, watch, keeper, protector.*

Cybelē, ēs, and **ae**, f., a Phrygian goddess; also a mountain in Phrygia.

Cyclades, um, f., plur., a group of islands in the Aegean sea.

Cyclōpius, a, um, *of the Cyclopes, Cyclopean.*

Cyclōps, ōpis, m., *a Cyclops,* one of a race of giants in Sicily, with but one eye in the centre of the forehead.

cycnus, ī, m., *swan.*

Cyllēnius, a, um, *of Cyllene,* a mountain of Arcadia and birth-place of Mercury: *Cyllenian.*

Cyllēnius, ī, m., *the Cyllenian,* that is, *Mercury.*

cymba, ae, f., *boat, skiff, bark.*

cymbium, ī, n., *bowl, cup.*

Cymodocē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

Cymothoē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

Cynthus, ī, m., a mountain in Delos, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana.

cyparissus, ī, f., *cypress.*

Cyprus, ī, f., *Cyprus,* an island in the eastern Mediterranean.

Cythēra, ōrum, n. plur., an island in the Aegean, south of Greece. Here Venus rose from the sea, and often visited.

Cytherēa, ae, f., *the Cytherean,* that is, *Venus.*

D.

Daedalus, ī, m., the mythical Athenian artisan who built the Cretan labyrinth.

damnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *condemn, sentence.*

Danaus, a, um, *of Danaus,* an ancient king of Argos, hence, *Grecian:* as subst., **Danaī, ōrum**, m. plur., *the Greeks.*

(daps), dapis, f., (regularly plur.), *feast, banquet; food.*

Dardania, ae, f., a poetic name for Troy.

Dardanidēs, ae, m., *a son* or *descendant of Dardanus; Trojan;* the plur., *Trojans.*

Dardanis, idis, f., *a daughter* or *descendant of Dardanus.*

Dardanius, a, um, *Dardanian; Trojan.*

Dardanus, ī, m., *Dardanus,* founder of the royal house of Troy.

Dardanus, a, um, *Dardanian, Trojan.*

Darēs, ētis, m., a Trojan boxer.

dator, ōris, m., *giver.*

dē, prep. w. abl., *from, down from; of, out of; about, in regard to, concerning, as to.*

dea, ae, f., *goddess.*

dēbellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *conquer, subdue.*

dēbeō, ēre, uī, itum, *owe; ought;* in pass., *be due, be destined.*

dēbilis, e, *weak, disabled, crippled.*

dē-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, withdraw, retire, slip away.*

decem, *ten.*

dē-cernō, ere, -crēvī, -crētum, *decide, resolve, determine.*

dē-cerpō, ere, -cerpsī, -cerptum, *pluck.*

decet, ēre, decuit, *be fitting, proper, seemly.*

dē-cidō, ere, -cidī, *fall, fall down.*

dē-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *deceive, beguile, betray.*

Decius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

dēclārō, āre, āvī, ātum, *declare, proclaim.*

dēclīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *turn aside, bend down; lower, droop.*

decor, ōris, m., *grace, beauty.*

decorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *adorn; honor.*

decōrus, a, um, *becoming, fitting; comely, beautiful.*

dē-currō, ere, -cucurrī or **currī, -cursum,** *run down, hasten, speed along.*

decus, oris, n., *ornament, adornment; grace, beauty; glory, honor.*

dēdīgnor, ārī, ātus sum, *disdain, scorn.*

dē-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead down, launch; conduct; force away, carry off.*

dē-fendō, ere, -fendī, -fēnsum, *defend, guard, protect.*

dēfēnsor, ōris, m., *defender, protector.*

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bear, bring, carry; bring news, report, announce.*

dēfessus, a, um, part. of **dēfetiscor,** *worn out, weary, fatigued.*

dē-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *fail, be wanting; faint, swoon, sink.*

dē-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fix, fasten; cast down.*

dēfleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *weep over.*

dēflu-ō, ere, -xī, -xum, *flow, glide, fall down.*

dē-fungor, ī, -functus sum, *have done with, finish, pass through.*

dēgener, eris, *degenerate, base, ignoble, vulgar.*

dēgō, ere, dēgī, *pass, spend, lead.*

dehinc, adv., *hence; then, thereupon, next.*

de-hīscō, ere, -hīvī, *yawn.*

dein or **deinde,** adv., *thence, thenceforward; thereupon, then; next, after that.*

Dēiopēa, ae, f., the name of a nymph.

Dēiphobē, ēs, f., priestess of Apollo.

Dēiphobus, ī, m., a son of Priam.

dē-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *cast down, hurl down; strike down, slay; cast in, drive; deprive of.*

dē-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *fall; glide down, descend; swoop down.*

dē-ligō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *choose, select.*

dē-litēscō, ere, -lituī, *hide, lie hidden, lurk.*

Dēlius, a, um, *of Delos, Delian.*

Dēlos, ī, f., *Delos,* an island in the Aegean, birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

delphīn, īnis, and **delphīnus, ī,** m., *dolphin.*

dēlūbrum, ī, n, *shrine, temple.*

dē-lūdō, ere, -lūsī, -lūsum, *deceive, mock, delude.*

dēmēns, entis, *out of one's senses, mad, distracted.*

dēmentia, ae, f., *madness, folly.*

dēmissus, a, um, part. of **demitto**, *lowered, dangling, hanging down; downcast, low, subdued, dejected, mournful; sprung from, drawn from.*

dē-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send down, let fall; shed; receive; bring to port, put in.*

dēmō, ere, dēmpsī, dēmptum, *take away, remove; dispel, allay.*

Dēmoleos, ī, m., a Greek chief.

dēmoror, ārī, ātus sum, *detain, delay, linger out.*

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last.*

dēnī, ae, a, *ten at a time, ten each, ten.*

dēnique, adv., *at length, at last.*

dēns, dentis, m., *tooth; flake* of an anchor.

dēnsus, a, um, *close, dense, thick, crowded; serried; frequent, incessant, unceasing.*

dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *announce, declare, foretell, threaten.*

dē-pascō, ere, -pāvī, -pastum, (also dep.), **dē-pascor, ī, -pastus sum**, *feed upon, devour, consume.*

dē-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive away; ward off, avert.*

dēpendeō, ēre, *hang down.*

dē-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *lay aside, lay down; get rid of, abandon.*

dē-prehendō (deprendō), ere, -prehendī, -prehēnsum, *catch, overtake; surprise.*

dē-prōmō, ere, -prompsī, -promptum, *draw forth* or *out.*

dē-rīgēscō, ere, -riguī, *become stiff, become set* or *fixed; curdle, freeze.*

dē-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *tear off, tear away.*

dēsaev-iō, īre, -iī, *rage fiercely.*

dē-scendō, erē, -scendī, -scēnsum, *go down, come down, climb down, descend; sink in, penetrate; lower one's self, sink.*

dēscēnsus, ūs, m., *descent.*

dē-scrībō, ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, *write down; trace, portray, map out.*

dēser-ō, ere, -uī, -tum, *desert, leave, abandon, forsake.*

dēsertus, a, um, part. of **desero**, *deserted, forsaken, abandoned; desert, uninhabited:* neut. plur. as subst., **dēserta, ōrum**, n., *desert, wilderness.*

dē-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, *sink down.*

dēsīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mark out, trace out.*

dē-sinō, ere, -sīvī -siī, -situm, *cease, leave off.*

dē-sistō, ere, -stitī, -stitum, *leave off, desist, abandon.*

dēspectō, āre, *look down upon.*

dē-spiciō, ere, -spexī, spectum, *look down upon; despise, slight, scorn.*

dēstinō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make fast; design, destine, appoint.*

dēstru-ō, ere, -xī, -ctum, *tear down, destroy, overthrow.*

dē-suēscō, ere, -suēvī, -suētum, *disuse;* part., **desuētus, a, um**, *disused; unaccustomed.*

dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, *be wanting, be lacking; fail.*

dēsuper, adv., *from above; above.*

dē-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *keep, detain, hold.*

dē-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *turn aside; bend, turn.*

dē-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *drag off; take away.*

dē-trūdō, ere, -trūsī, -trūsum, *push off, thrust down.*

dēturbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hurl* or *fling down; drive out, rout out.*

deus, ī, m., *god, deity.*

dē-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come* or *go down; reach, come* or *go to.*

dēvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly down.*

dē-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll down.*

dē-voveō, ēre, -vōvī, -vōtum, *devote, doom.*

dexter, era, erum, or **tra, trum,** *the right, the right-hand, on the right; dexterous, skilful; fair, favorable, propitious;* fem. as subst., *the right hand.*

Diāna, ae, f., the goddess of hunting, of the moon, and (under the name of Hecate) of the lower world, the sister of Apollo.

diciō, ōnis, f., *sway, dominion, power, lordship.*

dicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *give up, set apart, assign; dedicate, consecrate.*

dīcō, ere, dīxī, dictum, *say, speak, tell; bid, order; speak of, celebrate; call, name.*

Dictaeus, a, um, *of Dicte,* a mountain in Crete; hence, *Cretan.*

dictum, ī, n., *word, speech, command.*

Dīd-ō, -ūs, or **-ōnis** (acc. **Dīdō**), f., the founder and queen of Carthage.

dī-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw apart, part, separate; distract.*

Didymāōn, onis, m., a skilful worker in metal.

diēs, ēī, m., (sometimes f. in sing.) *day, daytime, daylight; an appointed time, time, period of time.*

differō, ferre, distulī, dīlātum, *spread abroad, scatter; put off, defer.*

difficilis, e, *difficult, hard.*

dif-fīdō, ere, -fīsus sum, *distrust, lose faith* or *trust in.*

dif-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee in different directions, scatter, disperse.*

dif-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *scatter, blow about; spread abroad,*

dī-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, *sort, arrange; explain, interpret, expound.*

digitus, ī, m., *finger; toe.*

dīgnor, ārī, ātus sum, *deem worthy; deign.*

dīgnus, a, um, *worthy, deserving; suitable, fit, meet, proper.*

dī-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go away, depart.*

dīgressus, ūs, m., *parting, departure.*

dī-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide away, vanish away.*

dīlēctus, a, um, part. of **dīligō,** *loved, beloved, dear.*

dī-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send out, send away.*

dī-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *move aside, roll away, disperse, scatter.*

dīnumerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *count, reckon.*

Diomēdēs, is, m., son of Tydeus, one of the Greek chieftains before Troy.

Diōnaeus, a, um, *Dionaean, of Dione,* the mother of Venus.

Diōrēs, is, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

Dīrae, ārum, f. plur., *the Furies.*

dī-rigō, ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, *arrange, array; guide, direct, aim, turn.*

dir-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *part, divide, separate; put an end to, end.*

dī-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *tear in pieces, snatch away; plunder.*

dīrus, a, um, *dreadful, awful, horrible; ill-omened, dire.*

Dīs, Dītis, m., the god of the lower world, also called *Pluto.*

dīs, dītis, poetical form of **dīves.**

dis-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, withdraw from, go away, leave.*

dis-cernō, ere, -crēvī, -crētum, *separate, divide; interweave; distinguish, tell.*

discēssus, ūs, m., *departure.*

discō, ere, didicī, *learn, find out, become acquainted with.*

discolor, ōris, *of a different color, contrasting.*

discordia, ae, f., *discord, strife;* personified, *Discord.*

discors, cordis, *discordant; unlike, different.*

discrīmen, minis, n., *separation, interval, space, distance; distinction, difference; turning-point, crisis, peril.*

dis-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *recline.*

dis-currō, ere, -currī and **-cucurrī, -cursum,** *run apart, gallop apart.*

dis-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *scatter, disperse; throw down, overthrow.*

dis-jungō, ere, -junxī, -junctum, *separate, sever, remove.*

dis-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive apart, sunder, disperse, scatter, dispel.*

dispendium, ī, n., *expense, loss.*

di-spergō, ere, -spersī, -spersum, *scatter, disperse.*

di-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *see through, pierce.*

dis-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *place here and there, arrange.*

dissil-io, īre, -uī, *leap* or *spring apart, break asunder.*

dissimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dissemble, hide, conceal; keep hidden, restrain one's self.*

disten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *stretch apart, distend, swell, fill.*

distō, āre, *be distant.*

di-stringō, ere, -strinxī, -strictum, *draw asunder, stretch out, rack.*

diū, adv., *for a long time, long.*

dīva, ae, f., *goddess.*

dī-vellō, ere, -vellī, -vulsum, *rend asunder, tear apart, tear away.*

dīverberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cleave, cut through.*

dīversus, a, um, part. of **diverto,** *turned in different directions, apart, asunder; different, various, remote.*

dīv-es, -itis dītior, dītissimus, *rich, wealthy, abounding in.*

dī-vidō, ere, -vīsī, -vīsum, *divide, break open; distribute, share; separate, sunder; turn in different directions.*

dīvīnus, a, um, *divine, sacred, of deity; inspired, prophetic.*

dīvitiae, ārum, f. plur., *riches, wealth.*

dīvus, a, um, *divine, godlike;* as subst., **dīvus, ī,** m., *god.*

dō, dare, dedī, datum, *give, bestow, grant, allow, give up; put, lay; give forth, utter; cause, make;* w. **vela,** etc., *spread* or *set sail.*

doc-eō, ēre, -uī, -tum, *teach, inform, show, tell, point out.*

doctus, a, um, part. of **doceo,** *wise, experienced, skilful.*

Dōdōnaeus, a, um, *of Dodona,* a town in Epirus.

doleō, ēre, uī, itum, *grieve, feel pain.*

Dolopes, um, m. plur., a people of Thessaly.

dolor, ōris, m., *sorrow, pain, grief, distress; resentment, indignation, vexation.*

dolus, ī, m., *trick, wile, stratagem, treachery, deception.*

domina, ae, f., *mistress.*

dominor, ārī, ātus sum, *lord it over, rule.*

dominus, ī, m., *master, lord, ruler; tyrant.*

domitor, ōris, m., *subduer, queller.*

dom-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *tame, conquer, subdue, overcome.*

domus, ūs, and **ī,** f., *house, home, abode; house, family, race.*

dōnec, conj., *as long as, while; till, until.*

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *give, present with.*

dōnum, ī, n., *gift, present; offering.*

Donūsa, ae, f., an island in the Aegean sea.

Dōricus, a, um, *Doric*: hence, *Grecian, Greek.*

dorsum, ī, n., *ridge, reef.*

Dorȳclus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

dōtālis, e, *of a marriage portion;* of the Tyrians, *as a dowry.*

dracō, ōnis, m,, *serpent, dragon.*

Drepanum, ī, n., a town in Sicily.

Drūsus, ī, m., a surname among the Romans.

Dryopes, um, m., *the Dryopes,* a people of Epirus.

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *waver, be uncertain, hesitate, question, doubt.*

dubius, a, um, *in doubt, irresolute, hesitating, swaying; uncertain, doubtful, critical.*

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *lead, guide, bring, take; draw, heave: pass, prolong: trace, form, fashion; derive; reckon, think, deem.*

ductor, ōris, m., *leader.*

dūdum, adv., *a while ago, but now, lately.*

dulcis, e, *sweet, fresh; pleasant, delightful, charming; dear, beloved, prized.*

Dūlichium, ī, n. an island in the Ionian sea.

dum, conj., *while, as long as; until; provided that, if only;* as adv., with negatives, *yet.*

dūmus, ī, m., *thicket, bramble, brier.*

duo, ae, o, *two.*

dupl-ex, -icis, *double, twofold.*

dūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *harden; be patient, be strong, endure.*

dūrus, a, um, *hard, stubborn, hardy, sturdy; harsh, cruel, unfeeling; rough, grievous, severe, difficult.*

dux, ducis, m. and f., *leader, guide, conductor.*

Dymās, antis, m,, a Trojan.

E.

ē, prep., see **ex.**

eb-ur, -oris, n., *ivory.*

eburnus, a, um, *of ivory, ivory.*

ecce, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

ecqui, qua (quae), quod, *any? any at all?*

ecquis, quid, *any one? anything?* **ecquid,** as adv., *at all? pray?*

edax, ācis, *devouring, consuming, wasting.*

ē-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *declare, proclaim; bid, command, order.*

ēdis-serō, ere, -seruī, -sertum, *set forth, explain, unfold.*

edō, edere or **esse, ēdī, ēsum,** *eat, devour, consume.*

ē-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *put forth, utter, announce.*

ē-doceō, ēre, -docuī, -doctum, *instruct, inform; declare, set forth.*

ē-dūcō, ere, -dūxi, -ductum, *lead out, lead forth; bring forth, bear; nurture, rear; build up, raise.*

efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātum, *bring forth, carry away; raise, lift up, put forth;* w. **pedem,** *go forth, go away.*

efferus, a, um, *wild, fierce, furious.*

effētus, a, um, *outworn, exhausted.*

ef-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *form, make, accomplish.*

effigiēs, ēī, f., *image, likeness, statue.*

ef-fingō, ere, -finxī, -fictum, *form, fashion; portray, represent.*

ef-fodiō, ere, -fōdī, -fossum, *dig out, dig up; tear out, gouge out.*

effor, ārī, ātus sum, *speak out; say, utter, tell.*

ef-fringō, ere, -frēgī, -frāctum, *break out, dash out, shatter.*

ef-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee away, escape; fly from, avoid, shun.*

effugium, ī, n., *flight, escape.*

ef-fulgeō, ēre, -fulsī, *gleam, glitter.*

ef-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour forth, shed; utter; breathe out; waste; let loose, slacken.*

effūsus, a, um, part. of **effundo,** *pouring forth, scattered, streaming; dissolved; dishevelled, undone.*

egēns, entis, part. of **egeo,** *needy, poor, destitute, in want.*

egēnus, a, um, *in want, in need, needy.*

egeō, ēre, uī, *be in want, have need, require.*

egestās, tātis, f., *want, poverty, need;* personified, *Want.*

ego, meī, pron., *I.*

egomet, pron., *I myself.*

ē-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go out, come forth, leave, disembark.*

ēgregius, a, um, *illustrious, renowned, excellent, remarkable.*

ei, interj., [illegible] *alas!* w. **mihi,** *ah me!*

eia, interj., *ho! come! up!*

ējectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cast forth, throw up, spit forth.*

ē-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *cast out, cast up; strand, wreck.*

ē-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *slip away, glide forth; elude, dodge.*

ēlātus, from **effero.**

elephantus, ī, m., *elephant; ivory.*

ē-līdō, ere, -līsī, -līsum, *strike out, dash up.*

Ēlis, idis, f., the most westerly district of the Peloponnesus.

Elīssa, ae, f., another name for Dido.

ē-loquor, ī, -locūtus sum, *speak out, speak, utter.*

ē-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *wash out, wash away.*

Ēlysium, ī, n., *Elysium,* the abode of the blessed in the lower world.

ē-mētior, īrī, -mēnsus sum, *measure out* or *off, travel, traverse.*

ē-micō, āre, -micuī, -micātum, *spring out, leap up, dart, shoot* or *bound forth.*

ē-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send forth, dismiss; let loose.*

ē-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *remove, force, rend; shake.*

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

Enceladus, ī, m., one of the giants who attempted to overthrow Jupiter.

enim, conj., *for, indeed.*

ēniteō, ēre, uī, *shine forth, glow, beam, glisten.*

ē-nītor, ī, -nīsus or **-nīxus sum,** *struggle; bring forth, bear.*

ēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim out, glide, sail* or *float away.*

ēnsis, is, m., *sword.*

Entellus, ī, m., a Sicilian boxer.

ēnumerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *enumerate, recount, rehearse.*

eō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, *go; pour forth, flow; advance; resort to.*

Eōus, a, um, *of the dawn, of the morning; eastern;* masc. as subst., **Eōus, ī,** m., *the morning-star, the dawn.*

Epēos, ī, m., the builder of the wooden horse.

Ēpīrus, ī, f., the northwest district of Greece, on the Adriatic.

epulae, ārum, f. plur., *feast, banquet; food, viands.*

epulor, ārī, ātus sum, *feast, banquet, eat.*

Epytidēs, ae, m., *the son of Epytus.*

Ēpytus, ī, m., a Trojan.

equ-es, -itis, m., *horseman, rider;* plur., *cavalry, horse.*

equestris, tre, *of horsemen, equestrian.*

equidem, adv., *truly, indeed, in fact, by all means.*

equus, ī, m., *horse, steed.*

Erebus, ī, m., the god of darkness; hence, *Hades, the lower world.*

ergō, adv. *therefore, then:* w. gen. preceding, *on account of, for the sake of.*

Ēridanus, ī, m., another name of the river Po.

ē-rigō, ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, *raise up, set up, send up; build.*

Erīnys, yos, f., *a Fury;* hence, *a curse, a bane.*

Eriphylē, ēs, f., slain by her son Alcmaeon for betraying her husband Amphiaraus.

ē-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *snatch away, wrest, tear away, take away; rescue;* w. reflex. pron., *break away.*

errō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wander, rove; stray; linger, hover.*

error, ōris, m., *wandering; maze; error, mistake; delusion, trick, deceit.*

ē-rubēscō, ere, -rubuī, *redden, blush; respect, revere.*

ēructō, āre, āvī, ātum, *belch forth, vomit out; send forth, cast forth.*

ē-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *burst forth from, break through.*

ē-ruō, ere, -ruī, -rutum, *tear up; overturn, overthrow.*

erus, ī, m., *master, lord.*

Erycīnus, a, um, *of Eryx.*

Erymanthus, ī, m., a mountain in Arcadia.

Eryx, ycis, m., a mountain in the western part of Sicily; a son of Venus.

et, conj., *and; also, too, even;* **et.... et,** *both....and.*

etiam, conj., *and also, likewise; and even, still, yet.*

etsī, conj., *even if, although.*

euāns, antis, *crying Euan* (a name of Bacchus); *celebrating with the cry of Euan.*

Euboicus, a, um, *of Euboea,* an island in the Aegean, *Euboean.*

Eumēlus, ī, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

Eumenides, um, f. plur., *the Furies.*

Eurōpa, ae, f., *Europe.*

Eurōtās, ae, m., the river on which Sparta stood.

Eurōus, a, um, *eastern.*

Eurus, ī, m., *the southeast* or *east wind; wind* in general.

Euryalus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Eurypylus, ī, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.

Eurytiōn, ōnis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Evadnē, ēs, f., who burned herself on the funeral pile of her husband Capaneus.

ē-vādō, ere, -vādī, -vāsum, *go forth, come out: mount, ascend; pass over; get clear of, escape.*

ē-vānēscō, ere, -vānuī, *vanish.*

ēvāns, antis, see **euans.**

ē-vehō, ere, -vēxī, -vectum, *carry out, bear out; bear aloft, exalt.*

ē-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come out; come to pass, happen.*

ēventus, ūs, m., *issue, occurrence, fortune, lot.*

ē-vertō, ere, -vertī, -versum, *upturn; overturn, overthrow, ruin.*

ē-vinciō, īre, -vinxī, -vinctum, *bind around.*

ē-vincō, ere, -vīcī, -victum, *overcome, vanquish, beat down.*

ēvocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call forth, summon.*

ē-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll out, roll forth, unroll;* w. **se,** *roll down.*

ex (or **ē** sometimes before a cons.), prep. w. abl., *out of, from; of; after, since; in accordance with.*

exāctus, a, um, part of **exigo,** *completed; ascertained, discovered, certain.*

exaestuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *boil forth.*

exanimis, e, and **exanimus, a, um,** *lifeless: breathless; half dead with fear, terrified.*

exanimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *put out of breath, terrify.*

ex-ardēscō, ere, -arsī, -arsum, *blaze up, be kindled.*

exaudiō, īre, īvī, ītum, *hear; regard, heed.*

ex-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, withdraw, leave; disappear.*

excidium, ī, n., *downfall, destruction.*

ex-cidō, ere, -cidī, *fall, come down; slip away, pass away.*

ex-cīdō, ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, *cut out, hew out: destroy.*

exciō, īre, īvī, ītum and **itum,** *call forth; raise, cause; rouse, excite.*

ex-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *catch: receive: welcome, greet: take up: answer, rejoin; learn.*

excitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *excite, rouse, stir up.*

exclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry out.*

ex-colō, ere, -coluī, -cultum, *improve, refine.*

excubiae, ārum, f. plur., *watch, sentinel.*

ex-cūdō, ere, -cūdī, -cūsum, *strike out, beat out, mould, fashion.*

ex-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *shake off, throw off, toss, dash away* or *out, drive off, rouse.*

ex-edō, ere, -ēdī, -ēsum, *devour, destroy.*

ex-eo, īre, -iī -īvī, -itum, *go forth, issue forth; escape, avoid, parry.*

exerceō, ēre, uī, itum, *keep busy, keep in motion: exercise: ply, engage in, practice, work; try, vex, torment, harass.*

exercitus, ūs, m., *army, host; band.*

exhālō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe out.*

ex-hauriō, īre, -hausī, -haustum, *drain, exhaust, wear out, undergo, pass through.*

ex-igō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *drive forth; pass, spend, fulfil; work out, weigh, ponder.*

exiguus, a, um, *small, little, scanty, slight.*

ex-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *take away, remove: satisfy.*

exin or **exinde,** adv., *then, afterwards, next.*

exitiālis, e, *deadly, fatal.*

exitium, ī, n., *destruction, ruin.*

exitus, ūs, m., *outlet; issue, event; end, death.*

exōdī, isse, *hate, detest:* **exōsus,** pass. w. act. force.

exoptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *desire, long for.*

exordium, ī, n., *beginning.*

ex-orior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, *rise, arise.*

exōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *entreat, implore, sue for.*

exōsus, from **exodi.**

expediō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *bring out, make ready: unfold, set forth;* in pass., *make or clear one's way.*

ex-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive out, banish, exile.*

ex-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, *weigh out; pay, suffer; pay for, expiate.*

ex-perior, īrī, -pertus sum, *make trial of, try.*

ex-pers, -pertis, *free from, without.*

expl-eō, ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, *fill up, fill, complete; satisfy, appease, gorge.*

explicō, āre, āvī and **uī, ātum** and **itum,** *unfold, set forth, describe.*

explōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *search out, find out, explore.*

ex-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put forth, land.*

ex-poscō, ere, -poposcī, *entreat, beg.*

ex-prōmō, ere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptum, *bring forth, utter.*

ex-quīrō, ere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītum, *seek out ; pray for, desire.*

exsanguis, e, *bloodless, pallid, pale.*

exsaturābilis, e, *to be sated, satiable.*

ex-scindō, ere, -scidī, -scissum, *overthrow, destroy ; extirpate, root out.*

exsecror, ārī, ātus sum, *curse.*

ex-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *follow out, fulfil, perform.*

exsertō, āre, *thrust out* or *forth.*

exsertus, a, um, part. of **exsero,** *thrust out, uncovered, naked.*

exsilium, ī, n., *exile.*

ex-solvō, ere, -solvī, -solūtum, *set free, release.*

exsomnis, e, *sleepless.*

ex-sors, -sortis, *without a share in, deprived of, portionless ; special, peculiar.*

exspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *await, wait for ; loiter, linger.*

ex-spergō, ere, -spersum, *besprinkle, bespatter, splash.*

exspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe out, breathe forth.*

ex-stinguō, ere, -stinxī, -stinctum, *extinguish, quench, blot out, kill, destroy.*

exstō, āre, *stand out, rise above, be conspicuous.*

ex-struō, ere, -strūxī, -strūctum, *build, erect, raise.*

ex-sul, -sulis, m. and f., *exile, wanderer, fugitive.*

exsultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *leap up, boil up ; rejoice, exult ; throb, beat.*

exsuperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tower above ; pass by.*

ex-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise up.*

exta, ōrum, n. plur., *the vital parts consulted in divination, the vitals* or *entrails.*

extemplō, adv., *at once, immediately.*

ex-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tentum (-tēnsum), *extend, stretch.*

exter and **exterus, era, erum,** *foreign.*

externus, a, um, *alien, foreign ;* masc. as subst., *stranger, alien.*

exterreō, ēre, uī, itum, *strike with terror, terrify.*

extorris, e, *driven from one's country, exiled, banished.*

extrā, prep. w. acc., *outside of, out of, without, beyond.*

extrēmus, a, um, (superlative of **exterus**), *furthest, extreme ; last ; uttermost, final ;* neut. as subst., **extrēma, ōrum,** n. plur., *extremities, the utmost, the worst ; final doom ; farthest parts, limits.*

ex-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *put off, lay aside ; free ; bare, display.*

ex-ūrō, ere, -ūssī, -ūstum, *burn up, consume ; burn away, purify.*

exuviae, ārum, f. plur., anything stripped off, hence, *clothing, garments, arms ; relics ; spoils ; cast-off skin, weeds, slough.*

F.

fabricātor, ōris, m., *contriver, maker.*

Fabricius, ī, m., a Roman family name.

fabricō, āre, āvī, ātum, and deponent, **fabricor, ārī, ātus sum,** *build, make, fashion.*

facess-ō, ere, -ī, -ītum, *do eagerly, perform, carry out.*

faciēs, ēī, f., *appearance, form, shape, face, features ; beauty.*

facilis, e, *easy ; kindly, favorable ; prosperous.*

faciō, ere, fēcī, factum, *do, make, cause ; offer, sacrifice ;* in the imperat., *grant, suppose.*

factum, ī, n., *deed, art, exploit.*

fallāx, ācis, *deceitful, treacherous.*

fallō, ere, fefellī, falsum, *deceive, beguile, baffle, cheat ; feign, counterfeit ; escape the notice of, be unknown to, be missed by ; break ; swear falsely by ;* in pass. *be mistaken.*

falsus, a, um, part. of **fallo,** *false, feigned, fancied; groundless, unreal.*

falx, falcis, f., *sickle.*

fāma, ae, f., *rumor, report, story;* personified, *Rumor; reputation, glory, renown, fame.*

famēs, is, f., *hunger, famine:* personified, *Famine; greed.*

famula, ae, f., *maid-servant, handmaid.*

famulus, ī, m., *servant, man-servant, attendant.*

fandus, a, um, gerundive of **for,** *to be spoken;* neut. as subst., *right, innocence.*

far, farris, n., *spelt, grain; meal.*

fās, indecl. n., *divine law: right, duty:* **fās est,** *it is right, lawful, allowed, proper.*

fascis, is, m., *bundle;* in plur., *the fasces,* a bundle of rods about an axe, the symbol of authority of the chief Roman magistrates.

fastīgium, ī, n., *top, roof, gable, pinnacle, battlement; point* (of a story).

fastus, ūs, m., *pride, haughty disdain.*

fātālis, e, *fated, destined; fateful, fatal, destructive.*

fateor, ērī, fassus sum, *confess, own, admit.*

fatīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tire, weary; disturb, vex, harass, worry; arouse, stir.*

fatiscō, ere, *yawn, gape, split open.*

fātum, ī, n., *prophecy, oracle; destiny, fate; doom, death.*

faucēs, ium, f. plur., *throat, jaws; entrance, mouth, gorge.*

faveō, ere, fāvī, fautum, *be favorable; applaud, cheer; preserve a religious silence, be hushed.*

favilla, ae, f., *glowing ashes, embers.*

favor, ōris, m., *favor, good-will.*

fax, facis, f., *torch, firebrand; train* or *trail* (of light).

fēcundus, a, um, *fruitful, fertile, prolific.*

fēlīx, īcis, *fruitful: gracious, favoring, favorable; happy, fortunate, blessed.*

fēmina, ae, f., *woman, female.*

fēmineus, a, um, *of a woman, of women, women's.*

fenestra, ae, f., *window: opening, hole, breach.*

fera, ae, f. *wild beast.*

fērālis, e, *funeral; death-boding, ill-omened.*

ferē, adv., *nearly, almost, about.*

feretrum, ī, n., *bier.*

ferīnus, a, um, *of a wild beast;* fem. as subst., **ferīna, ae,** f. (sc. **carō,** *flesh*), *venison.*

feriō, īre, *strike, smite; cut; slay.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *bear, carry;* w. reflex. pron. or in pass., *move, advance, go, hurry forth, run, rush; carry off, plunder: bear, bring forth; offer, perform* (sacrifices); *raise, extol, exalt; endure, suffer, brook; say, tell.*

ferōx, ōcis, *bold, warlike, fierce: spirited, fiery.*

ferrātus, a, um, *iron-shod, iron-bound.*

ferreus, a, um, *of iron, iron.*

ferrūgineus, a, um, *of the color of iron-rust, dusky.*

ferrum, ī, n., *iron;* something made of iron, *spear-head, axe, sword, steel.*

ferus, a, um, *wild; cruel, savage, fierce;* masc. as subst., **ferus, ī,** m., *wild beast, creature, monster.*

fer-veō, ēre, -buī, or **fer-vō, ere, -vī,** *boil, seethe: glow, gleam, glare; be alive, be astir.*

fessus, a, um, *weary, worn out, exhausted.*

festīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make haste, hasten; hurry, be quick; quicken, speed, hasten on.*

festus, a, um, *festal, festive.*

fētus, a, um, *pregnant; teeming, laden.*

fētus, ūs, m., *offspring, brood, litter; branch, fruit, growth.*

fībra, ae, f., *fibre.*

fībula, ae, f., *buckle, clasp.*

fictus, a, um, part. of **fingo,** *false, feigned;* neut. as subst., **fictum, ī,** n., *what is false, falsehood.*

Fīdēna, ae, f. (generally **Fīdēnae,** plur.), a town of Latium near Rome.

fīdēns, entis, part. of **fido,** *confident, bold.*

fidēs, eī, f., *trust, reliance; faithfulness, honor, fidelity, loyalty; promise, pledge; proof, truth;* personified, *Faith, Honor.*

fidēs, is, f. (generally plur.), *strings* (of instrument), *lyre, lute.*

fīdō, ere, fīsus sum, *trust, put trust in; venture.*

fīdūcia, ae, f., *confidence, trust, reliance, assurance.*

fīdus, a, um, *trusty, trustworthy, faithful.*

fīgō, ere, fīxī, fīxum, *fix, fasten, fasten up; imprint, impress; pierce, transfix; set firmly, plant.*

figūra, ae, f., *figure, form, shape.*

fīlius, ī, m., *son.*

fīlum, ī, n., *thread.*

fimus, ī, m., *ordure, filth, mire.*

findō, ere, fidī, fissum, *cleave, split; divide, separate.*

fingō, ere, finxī, fictum, *mould, shape, make; control, subdue; arrange; invent, devise.*

fīnis, is, m. (sometimes f. in sing.), *end, limit, boundary, border;* in plur., *borders, land; starting-point* or *goal* (in a race).

fīnitimus, a, um, *bordering, neighboring:* masc. as subst., **fīnitimī, ōrum,** m. plur., *neighbors, neighboring people.*

fīō, fierī, factus sum, (pass. of **facio**), *be made; take place, happen; become.*

firmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *steady, support; reassure, strengthen.*

firmus, a, um, *firm, strong; stout, resolute.*

fissilis, e, *that may be split* or *cleft, fissile.*

fixus, a, um, part. of **figo,** *fixed, firm, obstinate.*

flagellum, ī, n., *whip, lash; scourge.*

flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *demand, importune.*

flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *burn, blaze; glow, beam.*

flāmen, minis, n., *wind, gale, breeze.*

flamma, ae, f., *flame, fire; passion; torch.*

flammō, āre, āvī, ātum, *inflame, kindle.*

flātus, ūs, m., *blast.*

flāveō, ēre, *be yellow;* part., **flāvēns, entis,** *golden.*

flāvus, a, um, *yellow, golden.*

flectō, ere, flexī, flexum, *bend, turn; guide, move, influence.*

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētum, *weep; weep for, bewail.*

flētus, ūs, m., *weeping, wail, tears.*

flexilis, e, *flexible.*

flōreō, ēre, uī, *blossom;* part., **flōrēns, entis,** *blooming, bright.*

flōreus, a, um, *flowery.*

flōs, flōris, m., *flower, blossom.*

fluctuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *surge, toss, be tossed.*

fluctus, ūs, m., *wave, billow; flood, tide; sea.*

fluentum, ī, n., *stream.*

fluidus, a, um, *flowing, oozing.*

fluitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *float, drift.*

flūmen, minis, n., *river, stream, flood.*

fluō, ere, fluxī, fluxum, *flow, drip; hang loose; ebb, droop.*

fluviālis, e, *of* or *from a river, river.*

fluvius, ī, m., *river, stream.*

focus, ī, m., *hearth, fireside, home.*

fodiō, ere, fōdī, fossum, *dig; prick, spur.*

foedē, adv., *foully, basely, shamefully.*

foedō, āre, āvī, ātum, *defile, pollute; mar, disfigure; desecrate.*

foedus, a, um, *foul, filthy, loathsome; baleful, pestilent.*

foedus, eris, n., *agreement, treaty, alliance; law.*

folium, ī, n., *leaf.*

fōmes, itis, m., *dry fuel, tinder.*

fōns, fontis, m., *spring, fountain; water.*

for, fārī, fātus sum, *speak, say; foretell, predict.*

fore, forem, from **sum**.

foris, is, f., *door.*

forma, ae, f., *form, shape, figure; person, beauty; kind.*

formīca, ae, f., *ant.*

formīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dread.*

formīdō, inis, f., *dread, fear, terror.*

fornīx, icis, m., *arch.*

fors, fortis, f., *chance, fortune, hazard*; **fors** (sc. **est**) and **forte**, as adv., *perhaps, by chance.*

forsan and **forsitan**, adv., *perhaps, possibly.*

fortis, e, *brave, bold, valiant; stout, strong.*

fortūna, ae, f., *fortune, fate, chance; good fortune, success, prosperity; bad fortune, ill-luck*; personified, *Fortune; lot, condition, state.*

fortūnātus, a, um, part. of **fortuno**, *favored by fortune, prosperous, happy, blessed.*

forum, ī, n., *place of assembly, court.*

forus, ī, m., *gangway; deck.*

foveō, ere, fōvī, fōtum, *cherish, foster; caress; cling to.*

frāctus, a, um, part. of **frango**, *broken, crushed, baffled, discouraged.*

frāgor, ōris, m., *crash, din, uproar.*

frāgrāns, antis, part. of **fragro**, *sweet-scented, fragrant.*

frangō, ere, frēgī, frāctum, *break, snap, shatter; crush, grind.*

frāter, tris, m., *brother.*

frāternus, a, um, *of a brother, brotherly.*

fraudō, āre, āvī, ātum, *defraud, cheat.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *deceit, deception, trick, stratagem; trickery, guile.*

fraxineus, a, um, *of ash, ashen.*

fremitus, ūs, m., *uproar, din, shouting.*

frem-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *rage, rave, be wild; resound; cry, wail; murmur assent, murmur.*

frēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bridle; curb, restrain, control.*

frēnum, ī, n., *bridle, bit, rein, curb.*

frequēns, entis, *thronging, in throngs; frequent, constant.*

frequentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *frequent, throng, people.*

fretum, ī, n., *strait, channel; sea.*

frētus, a, um, *relying upon, trusting to, confident in.*

frīgeō, ēre, *be cold, be numb, be dulled.*

frīgidus, a, um, *cold, chill, icy.*

frīgus, oris, n., *cold, frost, chill.*

frondeō, ēre, *put forth leaves*; part., **frondēns, entis**, *leafy.*

frondēscō, ere, frondui, *put forth leaves* or *shoots.*

frondeus, a, um, *leafy.*

frondōsus, a, um, *leafy.*

frōns, frondis, f., *leaf, leaves, foliage; bough.*

frōns, frontis, f., *forehead, brow, face; front, prow.*

frūmentum, ī, n., *corn, grain.*

fruor, ī, frūctus sum, *enjoy, find enjoyment in.*

frustrā, adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly.*

frustror, ārī, ātus sum, *deceive, fail.*

frustum, ī, n., *piece, bit, morsel.*

frūx, frūgis, f., (generally plur.), *fruit, grain ; meal.*

fūcus, ī, m., *drone.*

fuga, ae, f., *flight ; speed ; exile.*

fugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitum, *flee, escape, fly ; flee* or *fly from, avoid.*

fugō, āre, āvī, ātum, *put to flight, chase away, scatter, dispel.*

fulciō, īre, fulsī, fultum, *prop up, sustain, support.*

fulcrum, ī, n., *support, pillar, post.*

fulgeō, ēre, fulsī (also **fulgō, ere**), *shine, gleam, glitter.*

fulgor, ōris, m., *gleam, glitter, lustre, sheen.*

fulmen, minis, n., *lightning, thunder-bolt.*

fulmineus, a, um, *like lightning, flashing.*

fulvus, a, um, *yellow, tawny.*

fūmeus, *smoky.*

fūmō, āre, *smoke, reek, fume.*

fūmus, ī, m., *smoke, vapor.*

fūnāle, is, n., *torch, taper.*

fundāmentum, ī, n., *foundation.*

funditus, adv., *from the foundation, wholly, utterly.*

fundō, āre, āvī, ātum, *found, establish, build ; make fast.*

fundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, *pour, pour forth, shed ; stretch, lay low ;* in pass. or w. reflex. pron., *pour, swarm, scatter, rush.*

fundus, ī, m., *bottom, depths.*

fūnereus, a, um, *of death, funeral, dark.*

fungor, ī, functus sum, *perform, fulfill, do.*

fūnis, is, m., *rope, cord, cable.*

fūnus, eris, n., *funeral rites ; death ; a dead body, corpse ; deadly evil, ruin, disaster.*

furia, ae, f., *fury, rage, madness ;* personified in plur., *the Furies* (avenging spirits).

furibundus, a, um, *mad, frantic, in madness.*

furiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *madden, infuriate.*

fur-ō, ere, -uī, *rage, rave, be furious, be frenzied, be mad ; be inflamed ; be inspired.*

fūror, ārī, ātus sum, *steal.*

furor, ōris, m., *fury, madness, rage, frenzy ; passion ;* personified, *Fury, Rage.*

fūrtim, adv., *secretly, stealthily, by stealth.*

fūrtīvus, a, um, *secret, in secret, clandestine.*

fūrtum, ī, n., *stealth, stratagem ; fraud, secret guilt ; secret love.*

fūsus, a, um, part. of **fundo,** *spread out, scattered, stretched, extended.*

futūrus, a, um, part. of **sum,** *future, to come, which is to be ;* neut. as subst., **futūrum, ī,** n., *what is to come, the future.*

G.

Gabiī, ōrum, m., a town of Latium.

Gaetūlus, a, um, *of the Gaetuli,* a tribe of Northern Africa, *Gaetulian.*

galea, ae, f., *helmet.*

Gallus, ī, m., *a Gaul.*

Ganymēdēs, is, m., *Ganymede,* cup-bearer of the gods.

Garamantes, um, m., *the Garamantians,* a tribe in the interior of Northern Africa.

Garamantis, idis, f. adj., *Garamantian.*

gaudeō, ēre, gāvīsus sum, *rejoice, be glad, delight in.*

gaudium, ī, n., *joy, delight.*

gāza, ae, f., *treasure, riches, wealth.*

Gela, ae, f., a city on the south coast of Sicily.

gelidus, a, um, *icy, cold, chill.*

Gelōus, a, um, *of Gela, Geloan.*

geminus, a, um, *twin, twofold, two, double, both.*

gemitus, ūs, m., *groan, sigh, moan, cry.*

gemma, ae, f., *gem, jewel, precious stone.*

gem-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *groan, sigh; bewail, mourn, lament.*

gena, ae, f. (generally plur.), *cheek.*

gener, erī, m., *son-in-law.*

generātor, ōris, m., *breeder.*

generō, āre, āvī, ātum, *beget;* in pass., *spring from, be the son of.*

genetrīx, īcis, f., *mother.*

geniālis, e, *joyous, festive, banqueting.*

genitor, ōris, m., *father, sire.*

genitrīx, see **genetrix.**

genitus, a, um, part. of **gigno,** *sprung, descended: child* or *son of.*

Genius, ī, m., *Genius,* the tutelar deity of a person or a place.

gēns, gentis, f., *race, tribe, people, nation; herd, brood, swarm.*

genū, ūs, n., *knee.*

genus, eris, n., *birth, descent: offspring; race, people; kind, sort.*

germānus, a, um, *with the same parents:* as subst., **germānus, ī,** m., *brother:* **germāna, ae,** f., *sister.*

gerō, ere, gessī, gestum, *bear, carry, wield, wear; have, possess, enjoy; show; wage.*

gestāmen, minis, n., *something borne* or *worn, ornament, arms.*

gestō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bear, wear; possess, have.*

Geticus, a, um, *of the Getae,* a tribe in Thrace near the Danube, *Getan.*

gignō, ere, genuī, genitum, *bear, bring forth; beget.*

glaciālis, e, *icy.*

glaciēs, ēī, f., *ice.*

gladius, ī, m., *sword.*

glaeba, ae, f., *clod; land, soil.*

glaucus, a, um, *bluish-gray, gray, sea-green.*

Glaucus, ī, m., a sea-god: a leader of the Lycians in the Trojan war: the father of Deiphobe, the Cumaean Sibyl.

glēba, see **glaeba.**

globus, ī, m., *ball, mass; orb.*

glomerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *roll up: gather, collect; press, crowd together;* in pass., *gather, throng, crowd.*

glōria, ae, f., *glory, fame, renown.*

gnātus, see **nātus.**

Gnōsius, a, um, *of Gnosus,* the ancient capital of Crete, *Gnosian;* hence generally, *Cretan.*

Gorgō, onis, f., *a Gorgon,* one of three sister-monsters with hair of serpents, who turned all that looked upon them into stone: especially Medusa, whose head was placed by Minerva in the centre of her shield.

Gracchus, ī, m., the name of two famous Romans.

gradior, ī, gressus sum, *step, walk, advance, go.*

Gradīvus, ī, m., a name of Mars, (*the Strider*).

gradus, ūs, m., *step, pace; rung* or *round* (of a ladder).

Grāiugena, ae, m., *a Greek* (by birth).

Grāius, a, um, *Greek, Grecian:* masc. as subst., **Grāius, ī,** m., *a Greek,* (plur. **Graī** or **Graiī**).

grāmen, minis, n., *grass, herb.*

grāmineus, a, um, *of grass, grassy.*

grandaevus, a, um, *old, aged.*

grandis, e, *large, huge, great.*

grandō, inis, f., *hail.*

grātēs, ibus, f. plur., *thanks, recompense.*

grātia, ae, f., *grace, charm, beauty; delight, regard, fondness; gratitude, grace, grateful remembrance.*

grātor, ārī, ātus sum, *congratulate, wish one joy.*

grātus, a, um, *pleasing, pleasant, acceptable, dear; grateful.*

gravidus, a. um. *heavy, pregnant. teeming, fruitful.*

gravis, e, *heavy. firm ; weighed down, laden, burdened ; pregnant ; severe. grievous, sore ; of weight, influential, revered ;* neut. **grave,** as adv., *ill, noisome.*

graviter, adv., *heavily ; deeply.*

gravō, āre, āvī, ātum, *burden, weigh down.*

gremium, ī, n., *lap ; bosom, embrace.*

gressus, ūs, m., *tread, gait ; step. course.*

Grȳnēus, a, um, *Grynian, of Grynia,* a town in Aeolis with a temple of Apollo.

gubernāculum, ī, n., *helm, rudder, tiller.*

gubernātor, ōris, m., *helmsman, pilot.*

gurg-es, -itis, m., *whirlpool, abyss, gulf ; waters, flood ; the deep, sea.*

gustō, āre, āvī, ātum, *taste.*

gutta, ae, f., *drop.*

gutt-ur, -uris, n., *throat ; jaws.*

Gyaros, ī, f., a small island in the Aegean sea.

Gyās, ae, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

gyrus, ī, m., *circle, ring ; fold, a coil.*

H.

habēna, ae, f., *rein.*

habeō, ēre, uī, itum, *have, hold, possess ; consider, regard.*

habilis, e, *handy, ready, light.*

habitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *inhabit ; live, dwell.*

habitus, ūs, m., *appearance, bearing ; dress, raiment, garb.*

hāc, adv., *on this side, this way ;* **hac — hac,** *here — there.*

hāctenus, adv., *thus far, to this point, to this time.*

haereō, ēre, haesī, haesum. *hang, cling, be fixed, be caught ; stand fast, linger, hang upon, be rooted to the spot.*

hālitus, ūs, m., *breath ; vapor.*

hālō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe out, be fragrant.*

Hammōn, ōnis, m., an African diety, identified with Juppiter.

hāmus, ī, m., *hook, link.*

harēna, ae, f., *sand ; sea-shore. beach.*

harēnōsus, a, um, *sandy.*

Harpalycē, es, f., a warrior and huntress of Thrace.

Harpȳia, ae, f., *a Harpy.*

harundō, inis, f., *reed ; shaft, arrow.*

hasta, ae, f., *lance, spear.*

hastīle, is, n., *spear-shaft, spear ; shoot* (of a tree).

haud, adv., *not, by no means.*

hauriō, īre, hausī, haustum, *drain, drink ; drink in, receive ; suffer.*

hebeō, ēre, *be dull ; be sluggish, be chilled.*

hebetō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dull, dim.*

Hebrus, ī, m., a river of Thrace.

Hecatē, ēs, f., a goddess of the lower world, identified with *Luna* in heaven and *Diana* on earth.

Hector, oris, m., the eldest son of Priam and bravest of the Trojans.

Hectoreus, a, um, *of Hector, Hector's ;* hence, generally, *Trojan.*

Hecuba, ae, f., the wife of Priam.

hei, see **ei.**

Helena, ae, f., the wife of Menelaus, carried off by Paris to Troy.

Helenus, ī, m., a son of Priam, a soothsayer.

Helōrus, ī, m., a river of Sicily.

Helymus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas ; a Sicilian.

herba, ae, f., *herb, grass, plant ; herbage, sward.*

Herculēs, is, m., *Hercules,* a demigod, renowned for his strength.

Herculeus, a, um, *of* or *belonging to Hercules.*

hēr-ēs, -ēdis, m., *heir.*

Hermionē, ēs, f., the daughter of Menelaus and Helen.

hēr-ōs, -ōis, m., *demigod, hero.*

herus, see **erus.**

Hesperia, ae, f., the western land, *Hesperia*; a poetic name for *Italy.*

Hesperis, idis, f., *western, Hesperian*; as subst., **Hesperides, um**, f. plur., *the Hesperides*, daughters of Hesperus, keepers of a garden of golden fruit in the far west.

Hesperius, a, um, *western, Hesperian, Italian.*

heu, interj., *ah! alas! ah me!*

heus, interj., *ho! ho there! ha!*

hiātus, ūs, m., *yawning, chasm, gulf; yawning mouth.*

hībernus, a, um, *of winter, wintry*; as subst., **hīberna, ōrum**, n. plur., *winter-camp.*

hīc, haec, hōc, *this.*

hīc, adv., *here, hereupon.*

hiems, hiemis, f., *winter; storm, tempest; storminess*; personified, *the Storm, Tempest.*

hinc, adv., *from this place, hence, thence; from this time, henceforth*; **hinc atque hinc**, *on this side and on that, on each side.*

hiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *gape, yawn, open the mouth.*

Hippocoōn, ontis, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

hiscō, ere, *open the mouth; falter, gasp out.*

hodiē, adv., *to-day, now.*

hom-ō, -inis, m. and f., *a mortal, man*; in plur., *men, mankind, people.*

honor (or **honōs**), **ōris**, m., *honor, regard, respect; mark of honor; worship, offering, sacrifice; reward, recompense; beauty, lustre, grace.*

honōrātus, a, um, part. of **honoro**, *honored, revered, in reverence.*

hōra, ae, f., *hour; time.*

horrendus, a, um, gerundive of **horreo**, *horrible, dreadful, awful, fearful; awe-inspiring, dread.*

horrēns, entis, part. of **horreo**, *rough, bristling, shaggy; awful, gloomy.*

horreō, ēre, uī, *bristle, stand up; shudder, tremble; shudder at, dread.*

horrēscō, ere, horruī, *tremble, shudder; shudder at, dread.*

horridus, a, um, *bristling, rough, shaggy, prickly; terrible, awful, dreadful.*

horrificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *terrify.*

horrificus, a, um, *dreadful, terrible, awful.*

horrisonus, a, um, *of awful sound, jarring.*

horror, ōris, m., *horror, terror, dread; dread sound, fearful din.*

hortātor, ōris, m., *suggester, counsellor.*

hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *encourage, urge, incite.*

hosp-es, -itis, m. and f., *guest; host; stranger.*

hospitium, ī, n., *hospitality, welcome; shelter; friendly place, hospitable resort.*

hospitus, a, um, *strange, alien.*

hostia, ae, f., *victim, sacrifice.*

hostīlis, e, *of an enemy, an enemy's, hostile.*

hostis, is, m. and f., *stranger; enemy.*

hūc, adv., *to this place, hither, here.*

hūmānus, a, um, *human, of mortals.*

hūmectō, hūmēns, hūmidus, see **ūmectō**, etc.

humerus, see **umerus.**

humilis, e, *low, low-lying; lowly.*

humō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bury.*

humus, ī, f., *earth, ground, soil*; **humī**, locative, *on the ground.*

Hyades, um, f. plur., *the Hyades*, a group of seven stars in Taurus.

Hydra, ae. f., *the Hydra*, a many-headed serpent.

Hymenaeus, ī, m., *Hymen*, the god of marriage; plur., *marriage, nuptials, bridal*.

Hypanis, is, m., a Trojan.

Hyrcānus, a, um, *of the Hyrcani*, a Caucasian tribe: *Hyrcanian*.

Hyrtacidēs, ae, m., *son of Hyrtacus*.

I.

Īarbās, ae, m., a king of Mauritania.

Īasidēs, ae, m., *descendant* or *son of Iasius*.

Īasius, ī, m., brother of Dardanus, and one of the founders of the Trojan race.

iaspis, idis, f., *jasper*.

ibī, adv., *there, then, thereupon*.

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place*.

Icarus, ī, m., son of Daedalus.

īcō, ere, īcī, ictum, *strike, smite*.

ictus, ūs, m., *stroke, blow, thrust*.

Īda, ae, f., a mountain in Crete; a mountain in Phrygia near Troy.

Īdaeus, a, um, *of Ida*.

Īdaeus, ī, m., a charioteer of Priam.

Īdalia, ae, f., or **Īdalium, ī,** n., a mountain and city in Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

Īdalius, a, um, *of Idalium, Idalian*.

idcircō, adv., *for that reason, therefore; for all that*.

idem, eadem, idem, *the same; also, likewise*.

ideō, adv., *on that account, for this reason, therefore*.

Īdomeneus, eī, m., leader of the Cretans against Troy.

igitur, conj., *then, therefore*.

ignārus, a, um, *not knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted with, unaware, unsuspecting*.

ignāvus, a, um, *idle, sluggish, spiritless, cowardly*.

igneus, a, um, *fiery, burning, glowing*.

ignis, is, m., *fire, flame; thunderbolt, lightning, flash; passion, love; fury, wrath*.

ignōbilis, e, *obscure, base, low-born*.

ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be ignorant of, not to know*.

ignōtus, a, um, *unknown, undiscovered, strange*.

il-ex, -icis, f., *holm-oak, ilex*.

Īlia, ae, f., a poetical name of *Rhea Silvia*, mother of Romulus and Remus.

Īliacus, a, um, *of Ilium, Trojan*.

Īlias, adis, f., *Trojan woman*.

īlicet, adv., *at once, straightway*.

Īlionē, ēs, f., the eldest daughter of Priam.

Īlioneus, eī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Īlium, ī, n., a name of Troy.

Īlius, a, um, *Ilian, Trojan*.

il-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide in, enter: inspire*.

illaetābilis, e, *joyless*.

ille, a, ud, *that, yonder, the famous*: as subst., *he, she, it*.

illīc, adv., *there, in that place*.

il-līdō, ere, -līsī, -līsum, *dash upon; crush*.

illinc, adv., *thence; on that side*.

illūc, adv., *thither, that way, in that direction*.

il-lūdō, ere, -lūsī, -lūsum, *jeer at, mock at, make sport*.

illustris, e, *famous, renowned, illustrious, noble*.

illuviēs, ēī, f., *filth*.

Illyricus, a, um, *of Illyria, Illyrian*.

Īlus, ī, m., an earlier name of Iulus or Ascanius.

imāgō, inis, f., *likeness, form, image, copy; ghost, shade; appearance; thought.*

imbellis, e, *unwarlike; powerless.*

im-ber, -bris, m., *rain-storm, storm-cloud, storm; flood, water.*

imitābilis, e, *that may be imitated;* w. **non,** *inimitable.*

imitor, ārī, ātus sum, *imitate, represent, rival.*

immānis, e, *monstrous, huge, vast, enormous; inhuman, atrocious, fierce, savage.*

immemor, oris, *unmindful, heedless, forgetful.*

immēnsus, a, um, *immeasurable, immense, boundless, vast.*

immer-gō, ere, -sī, -sum, *plunge, drown.*

immeritus, a, um, *undeserving; unoffending, guiltless.*

immineō, ēre, *overhang.*

im-misceō, ēre, -miscuī, -mixtum or **-mistum,** *mingle in* or *with; vanish into.*

immītis, e, *merciless, ruthless.*

im-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send into, drive to; let in, admit;* in pass., *rush* or *burst in; let loose, let go, urge on; let grow; let flow.*

immō, adv., *nay, nay rather.*

immortālis, e, *immortal, imperishable, undying.*

immōtus, a, um, part. of **immoveo,** *unmoved, secure, fixed, steadfast, unshaken, immovable.*

immūgiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *moan, roar within, resound.*

immundus, a, um, *foul, unclean.*

im-par, -paris, *unequal, ill-matched.*

impediō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *entangle, encircle, interweave; hinder.*

im-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *strike against, strike, smite; drive on, urge on, move, stir; overturn; urge, incite, excite, induce.*

imperium, ī, n., *command; authority, power; sovereignty, sway, dominion, empire; kingdom, realm.*

imperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *order, command.*

impetus, ūs, m., *assault, violence; speed, force.*

impiger, gra, grum, *not indolent, quick, brisk, eager.*

im-pingō, ere, -pēgī, -pāctum, *force to, hurl against.*

impius, a, um, *sacrilegious, impious, unholy, unnatural, accursed.*

implācātus, a, um, *insatiable, remorseless.*

im-pleō, ēre, -plēvī, -plētum, *fill up, fill; satisfy;* in pass., *take one's fill.*

implicō, āre, āvī, ātum, or **uī, itum,** *enfold, twine around; encircle, grasp, clasp.*

implōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *implore, beseech, entreat.*

im-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *place on, put in; place, put, set; set over; lay down, impose.*

imprecor, ārī, ātus sum, *invoke, pray for.*

im-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *impress; emboss.*

improbus, a, um, *malicious, bad, wanton, shameless, insolent; ravenous.*

imprōvidus, a, um, *unforeseeing, heedless, blind.*

imprōvīsō, adv., *unexpectedly.*

imprōvīsus, a, um, *unforeseen, unexpected, sudden.*

impūbēs, is, *youthful, young.*

impūne, adv., *with impunity.*

īmus, a, um, superlative of **infernus.**

in, prep. (1) w. abl., *in, within, among, on, at; considering, in the case of, in regard to;* (2) w. acc., *into, to, upon, against, towards; until; according to, with a view to, for.*

inamābilis, e, *unlovely, hateful.*

inānis, e, *empty, unreal; idle, useless, meaningless, vain; mere.*

incānus, a, um, *hoary.*

incassum (also **in cassum**), adv., *in vain.*

incautus, a, um, *unsuspecting, off one's guard.*

in-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go, move, advance; stride.*

incendium, ī, n., *fire.*

in-cendō, ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, *kindle, burn, set fire to; light up; inflame, excite, fire.*

inceptum, ī, n., *undertaking, attempt, purpose.*

incertus, a, um, *uncertain, wavering; unsteady, ill-aimed; dim.*

incēssus, ūs, m., *tread, gait, carriage.*

incestō, āre, āvī, ātum, *defile, pollute.*

in-cidō, ere, -cidī, -cāsum, *fall upon, rush upon.*

in-cīdō, ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, *cut into, cut.*

in-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *begin, undertake.*

inclēmentia, ae, f., *cruelty, harshness.*

in-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *shut in, enclose, confine.*

inclutus, a, um, *illustrious, renowned, famous.*

incōgnitus, a, um, *unknown.*

incohō, āre, āvī, ātum, *begin; build.*

incol-ō, ere, -uī, *inhabit, dwell.*

incolumis, e, *unharmed, safe; unshaken, firm.*

incomitātus, a, um, *unattended.*

inconcēssus, a, um, *forbidden, unlawful.*

incōnsultus, a, um, *without advice.*

incrēdibilis, e, *incredible, passing belief.*

increpitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *chide; challenge.*

increp-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *rattle, sound; chide, rebuke.*

in-crēscō, ere, -crēvī, -crētum, *grow up.*

incub-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *lie upon; brood over; hoard.*

incultus, a, um, *uncultivated, wild; unkempt, untrimmed.*

in-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *rest* or *lie upon; fall upon; lean over, overhang; bend to, set to work.*

in-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *rush in, charge.*

incurvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bend.*

incūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *chide, reproach, upbraid.*

in-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *strike into.*

indāgō, inis, f., *toils, nets.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence; then, after that, afterwards.*

indēbitus, a, um, *unearned, unpromised.*

indēprēnsus, a, um, *undiscovered, unnoticed.*

Indī, ōrum, m. plur., *the people of India, the Indians.*

indicium, ī, n., *evidence, information, charge.*

in-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *declare, proclaim; order, appoint.*

indīgnor, ārī, ātus sum, *be indignant at, chafe.*

indīgnus, a, um, *unworthy; undeserved, shameful, unjust.*

indomitus, a, um, *unsubdued; unconquerable, fierce, stubborn.*

in-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw on, put on; induce, allure.*

indul-geō, ēre, -sī, -tum, *indulge, indulge in, give way to, yield to.*

ind-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *put on, assume; wreathe;* in pass. reflexively, *put on, don.*

indūtus, a, um, part. of **induo**, *clad, arrayed.*

inēluctābilis, e, *inevitable.*

in-eō, īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *enter, go into; enter upon; undertake.*

inermis, e, *unarmed, defenceless.*

in-ers, -ertis, *sluggish, spiritless; lifeless, stiff.*

īnexpertus, a, um, *untried.*

inextrīcābilis, e, *inextricable.*

īnfabricātus, a, um, *unshaped.*

īnfandus, a, um, *unspeakable, unutterable; dreadful, monstrous, horrible.*

īnfāns, antis, m. and f., *infant, babe.*

īnfaustus, a, um, *ill-omened, ill-fated.*

īnfectus, a, um, *not done, false.*

infectus, part. of **inficio,** *stained; inwrought, ingrown.*

īnfēlīx, īcis, *luckless, unfortunate; ill-boding; scanty, miserable.*

īnfēnsus, a, um, *hostile, enraged, bitter.*

īnfernus, a, um, *infernal, of the lower world.*

īnferō, īnferre, intulī, illātum, *bring to, bear to, carry into; offer;* w. **bellum,** *make, wage.*

īnferus, a, um, *below, underneath;* compar. **īnferior, ius,** *inferior, lower, meaner;* superl. **īmus, a, um,** *lowest, deepest; the bottom of, the depths of, inmost.*

īnfestus, a, um, *hostile, dangerous, deadly, fatal; levelled, threatening.*

īn-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fix upon, impale; fasten.*

īn-findō, ere, -fidī, -fissum, *cleave.*

īnfit, defective verb, *he begins.*

īnflammō, āre, āvī, ātum, *kindle; inflame.*

īn-flectō, ere, -flexi, -flexum, *bend; move, touch.*

īnflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *blow into, fill, swell.*

īnformis, e, *shapeless, misshapen, hideous.*

īnfrāctus, a, um, part. of **infringo,** *broken, overborne.*

īnfrendeō, ēre, *gnash, grind.*

īnfrenus, a, um, *unbridled, reinless.*

īnfula, ae, f., *fillet.*

īn-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour on, pour down; pour* or *shed over;* in pass., *throng, crowd; pervade, be shed abroad.*

ingeminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *redouble, repeat;* also intrans., *be redoubled, increase.*

in-gemō, ere, -gemuī, *groan, sigh, lament.*

ingēns, entis, *huge, vast, massive, enormous; great, mighty.*

ingrātus, a, um, *unwelcome, painful; ungrateful, thankless, unfeeling.*

in-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go, walk, pace; land; enter upon, undertake; begin.*

ingru-ō, ere, -ī, *rush upon, burst upon, assail.*

inhiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *gape; gaze eagerly, pore over.*

inhonestus, a, um, *inglorious, shameful.*

inhorreō, ēre, uī, *bristle; grow rough, roughen.*

inhospitus, a, um, *inhospitable.*

inhumātus, a, um, *unburied.*

inimīcus, a, um, *hostile, unfriendly; deadly, destructive.*

inīquus, a, um, *unfair, unjust, hostile, bitter; unfavorable, harsh;* w. **sors,** *cruel, unhappy; insufficient, narrow, scanty.*

in-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *throw, cast, hurl at;* w. **se,** *fling one's self, rush.*

injūria, ae, f., *injustice, wrong; insult, affront, outrage.*

injussus, a, um, *unbidden.*

in-nectō, ere, -nexuī, -nexum, *tie, bind; enwrap; invent, contrive, frame.*

innō, āre, āvī, ātum, *float upon, sail upon.*

innoxius, a, um, *harmless.*

innumerus, a, um, *innumerable, countless.*

innūptus, a, um, *unmarried;* in fem., *maiden, virgin.*

in-olēscō, ere, -olēvī, -olitum, *grow in, become ingrained.*

inopīnus, a, um, *unexpected, sudden.*

in-ops, -opis, *poor, helpless, destitute.*

Īnōus, a, um, *of Ino,* a sea-goddess; in masc., *son of Ino.*

inquam, defective verb, *say.*

īnsānia, ae, f., *madness.*

īnsānus, a, um, *mad; inspired.*

īnscius, a, um, *not knowing, ignorant, unconscious.*

īn-scrībō, ere, -scrīpsi, -scrīptum, *write on, mark.*

īn-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *follow, pursue;* w. infin., *proceed, go on.*

īn-serō, ere, -seruī, -sertum, *put in, let in.*

īn-sertō, āre, āvī, ātum, *put in, thrust in.*

īn-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *rest upon, take up one's abode in; occupy, hold.*

īnsidiae, ārum, f. plur., *ambush; stratagem, trick, wiles, treachery.*

īn-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, -sessum, *settle on, alight on.*

īnsīgne, is, n., *decoration, device:* in plur., *insignia, trappings, equipments.*

īnsīgnis, e, *distinguished, remarkable, conspicuous; brilliant, splendid, beautiful.*

īnsinuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *steal, creep.*

īn-sistō, ere, -stitī, *tread, set foot on; begin.*

īnsomnium, ī, n., *dream, vision.*

īn-sonō, āre, -sonuī, *sound, resound.*

īn-sōns, -sontis, *guiltless, innocent.*

īnspērātus, a, um, *unhoped for.*

īn-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look upon, overlook.*

īnspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe into* or *upon, inspire.*

īnstar, indeclinable, n., *image, likeness; mien, presence;* in apposition as adj., *like.*

īnstaurō, āre, āvī, ātum, *renew, restore, revive; celebrate anew; repay, requite.*

īn-sternō, ere, -strāvī, -strātum, *spread over, cover.*

īnstīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *urge on, cheer on.*

īnstit-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *found, establish, ordain.*

īn-stō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātum, *press on, pursue; urge forward, push on; be earnest, intent; be at hand.*

īn-struō, ere, -strūxī, -strūctum, *arrange, array; draw up, set in order: furnish, equip, arm.*

īnsuētus, a, um, *unaccustomed, unwonted.*

īnsula, ae, f., *island.*

īnsultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *leap upon; exult, be insolent.*

īnsum, inesse, īnfuī, *be in, be on, be there.*

īn-suō, ere, -suī, -sūtum, *sew in.*

īnsuper, adv., *above, over; moreover, besides.*

īnsuperābilis, e, *unconquerable.*

īn-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise upon, rise to, rise.*

intactus, a, um, *untouched, unbroken; maiden, virgin.*

integer, gra, grum, *whole, unimpaired, fresh, vigorous.*

intemerātus, a, um, *pure, unstained, unsullied.*

intempestus, a, um, *unseasonable;* w. **nox**, *the dead of night.*

in-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tentum or **-tēnsum,** *stretch, spread, swell; cover with, hang with.*

intentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hold out threateningly, brandish; threaten.*

intentus, a, um, part. of **intendo,** *stretched, strained; straining, eager, intent, attentive.*

inter, prep. w. acc., *between, among, in the midst of: during:* w. reflexive, *each one* or *one another,* preceded by *with, to, from,* etc., *together.*

inter-clūdō, ere, -clūsi, -clūsum, *cut off, prevent.*

interdum, adv., *sometimes.*

intereā, adv., *meanwhile, meantime.*

interfor, ārī, ātus sum, *break in, interrupt.*

interfūsus, a, um, part. of **interfundo,** *flowing between: suffused, flushed.*

interior, ius, comparative, *interior, inner, within.*

interluō, ere, *flow between, wash.*

interpres, pretis, m. and f., *interpreter; agent, author.*

interritus, a, um, *unterrified, undaunted, fearless.*

inter-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break off, interrupt.*

intervallum, ī, *space between, interval, gap.*

in-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *weave in, embroider: frame: entwine.*

intimus, a, um, superlative of **interior,** *inmost.*

inton-ō, āre, -uī, -ātum, *thunder; thunder forth.*

in-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *hurl.*

intrā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *within.*

intractābilis, e, *untamed, fierce.*

intrem-ō, ere, -uī, *tremble, quake, shudder.*

intrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *go into, enter.*

intrō-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *come in, enter.*

intus, adv., *within.*

inultus, a, um, *unavenged.*

inūtilis, e, *useless, unavailing.*

in-vādō, ere, -vāsī, -vāsum, *enter; enter upon, begin: rush upon, attack, assail.*

invalidus, a, um, *weak, feeble, infirm.*

in-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *bear* or *carry along;* in pass., *be borne, ride, sail.*

in-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come upon, find; discover, devise.*

inventor, ōris, m., *deviser, contriver.*

invergō, ere, *pour upon.*

invictus, a, um, *unconquered, unconquerable, invincible.*

in-videō, ēre, -vīdī, -vīsum, *envy, grudge.*

invidia, ae, f., *envy, grudge, hatred, ill-will.*

in-vīsō, ere, -vīsī, -vīsum, *go to see, visit.*

invīsus, a, um, part. of **invideo,** *hated, hateful, detested, odious.*

invīsus, a, um, *unseen.*

invītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *invite; attract, allure.*

invītus, a, um, *unwilling, reluctant, against the will.*

invius, a, um, *pathless, trackless, impassable, inaccessible.*

in-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *wrap, enfold: cover, engulf.*

Iōnius, a, um, *Ionian.*

Iōpās, ae, m., a Carthaginian bard.

Īphitus, ī, m., a Trojan.

ipse, a, um, *self* (emphatic), *himself, myself, he himself, I myself,* etc.: *the very, even.*

īra, ae, f., *anger, wrath: scourge.*

Īr-is, -idis, f., the messenger of Juno, the goddess of the rainbow.

irremeābilis, e, *irretraceable, from which is no return.*

ir-rīdeō, ēre, -rīsī, -rīsum, *laugh at, mock, scorn.*

irrigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *steep, bedew; shed, diffuse.*

irrītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *incense, provoke.*

irritus, a, um, *useless, unavailing, ineffective, vain: in vain, to no purpose.*

ir-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *burst in, rush into.*

ir-ruō, ere, -ruī, *rush in, rush upon.*

is, ea, id, *he, she, it; that, this, such.*

iste, a, ud, *that* (or *this*) *of yours, he, she,* often with an idea of contempt; *such.*

istinc, adv., *from there, from where you are.*

ita, adv., *thus, so.*

Ītalia, ae, f., *Italy.*

Italus, a, um, *Italian,* as subst., **Italī, ōrum,** m., *the Italians.*

iter, itineris, n., *way, journey, march, road, course, path, passage.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time.*

Ithaca, ae, f., an island in the Ionian sea, the home of Ulysses.

Ithacus, a, um, *of Ithaca, Ithacan:* as subst., **Ithacus, ī,** m., *the Ithacan,* i.e., Ulysses.

Iūlus, ī, m., a name of Ascanius, Aeneas' son.

Ixīōn, onis, m., king of the Lapithae.

J.

jaceō, ēre, uī, itum, *lie, lie down; be situated; lie low, be outspread; lie prostrate, lie slain.*

jaciō, ere, jēcī, jactum, *throw, cast, hurl, fling: scatter: throw up.*

jactāns, antis, part. of **jacto,** *boastful, vainglorious.*

jactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *throw, cast, hurl, fling: bandy* (*blows*); *toss, sway, roll about: pour forth, utter; revolve;* w. **se,** *boast, glory, vaunt.*

jactūra, ae, f., *loss.*

jaculor, ārī, ātus sum, *hurl, dart.*

jaculum, ī, n., *dart, javelin.*

jam, adv., *now, already, at length; but now, just now; thereafter, presently;* **jam dūdum, jam prīdem,** *long since:* **jam tum,** *even then, already.*

jānitor, ōris, m., *door-keeper, warder.*

jānua, ae, f., *door, entrance.*

jecur, jecoris and **jecinoris,** n., *liver.*

juba, ae, f., *mane; crest.*

jubar, aris, n., *ray of light, brightness, dawn.*

jubeō, ēre, jūssī, jūssum, *order, bid, command.*

jūcundus, a, um, *pleasant, delightful.*

jūd-ex, -icis, m. and f., *judge.*

jūdicium, ī, n., *judgment, decision.*

jugālis, e, *bridal, nuptial, of marriage.*

jūgerum, ī, n., *measure of land, acre,* (strictly a little more than half an English acre).

jugō, āre, āvī, ātum, *unite in marriage, marry.*

jugum, ī, n., *yoke; team of horses; height, ridge; rower's bench, thwart.*

Jūlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family, to which Julius Cæsar and Augustus belonged.

junctūra, ae, f., *joint.*

jungō, ere, junxī, junctum, *join, unite; yoke.*

Jūnō, ōnis, f., queen of the gods, sister and wife of Jove.

Jūnōnius, a, um, *of Juno, Juno's.*

Jūppiter, Jovis, m., the supreme deity of the Romans.

jūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *take an oath, swear; swear by.*

jūs, jūris, n., *right, justice, law.*

jūssum, ī, n., *order, bidding, command.*

jūssus, ūs, m., *order, bidding, command.*

jūstitia, ae, f., *justice.*

jūstus, a, um, *just, upright, righteous; fair.*

juvenālis, e, *youthful, of youth.*

juvencus, ī, m., *bullock, steer.*

juvenis, is, m. and f., *a young person, youth.*

juventa, ae, f., *youth.*

juventās, tātis, f., *youth, vigor of youth.*

juventūs, tūtis, f., *youth*: collectively, *the youth, the young men.*

juvō, āre, jūvī, jūtum, *aid, assist, help; please, be pleasant, give pleasure, delight.*

juxtā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near, next, close by, hard by.*

K.

Karthāgō, inis, f., *Carthage*, a city in Northern Africa.

L.

labe-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *cause to totter* or *waver, shake, agitate.*

lābēns, entis, part. of **labor**, *slippery.*

lābēs, is, f., *fall, downfall, stroke; taint, spot, stain.*

labō, āre, āvī, ātum, *totter, give way, yield; waver, hesitate.*

lābor, ī, lāpsus sum, *slide, slide down, slip, glide along: glide away, pass away, wane; sink, fall, perish.*

labor, ōris, m., *labor, toil, work, task; hardship, misfortune, trouble; eclipse.*

labōrātus, a, um, part. of **laboro**, *worked, wrought, fashioned.*

labyrinthus, ī, m., *labyrinth, maze*, especially that in Crete.

lac, lactis, n., *milk; juice.*

Lacaenus, a, um, *Laconian, Spartan*; f. as subst., *the Laconian woman, Helen.*

Lacedaemonius, a, um, *Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*

lacer, era, erum, *mutilated, mangled, torn.*

lacerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tear, rend, mangle.*

lacertus, ī, *upper arm, arm.*

lacess-ō, ere, -īvī -iī, -ītum, *excite, provoke, challenge, stir up.*

Lacīnius, a, um, *of Lacinium*, a promontory of Southern Italy, on which was a temple of Juno, *Lacinian.*

lacrima, ae, f., *tear.*

lacrimābilis, e, *mournful, pitiable.*

lacrimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *weep, shed tears, lament.*

lacus, ūs, m., *lake, pool*: less exactly, *river, stream.*

laedō, ere, laesī, laesum, *strike, pierce, injure, mar: hurt, offend, thwart.*

laena, ae, f., *cloak, mantle.*

Lāertius, a, um, *of Laertes*, the father of Ulysses.

laetitia, ae, f., *joy, gladness, enjoyment, bounty.*

laetor, ārī, ātus sum, *rejoice, be glad.*

laetus, a, um, *glad, joyful, cheerful, happy, merry: rejoicing, exulting in: abounding, rich in.*

laevus, a, um, *left, on the left hand: unpropitious: infatuated*: f. as subst., **laeva** (sc. **manus**), *the left hand*: adv. **laevum**, *on the left.*

lamb-ō, ere, -ī, -itum, *lick, lap; play around.*

lāmenta, ōrum, n. plur., *wailing, lamentation.*

lāmentābilis, e, *lamentable, pitiable.*

lamp-as, -adis, f., *torch, burning brand.*

lāniger, era, erum, *wool-bearing, fleecy.*

laniō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tear, rend, mangle.*

Lāoco-ōn, -ontis, m., a priest of Apollo.

Lāodamīa, ae, f., who killed herself for love of her huband Protesilaus, slain at Troy.

Lāomedontēus, a, um, *of Laomedon*, a king of Troy, hence *Trojan.*

Lāomedontiadēs, ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Laomedon*, a king of Troy: hence, *Trojan.*

lapidōsus, a, um, *stony.*

lap-is, -idis, m., *stone; marble.*

Lapithae, ārum, m. plur., *the Lapithae,* a tribe of Thessaly who fought with the Centaurs.

lāpsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *slip.*

lāpsus, ūs, m., *gliding motion, gliding; swoop; course.*

laque-ar, -āris, n., *panel, ceiling, fretted roof.*

Lār, Laris, m., (usually in plur.), *household god, tutelar deity, guardian spirit.*

largus, a, um, *copious, abundant, full; ample, large, free.*

Lārissaeus, a, um, *of Larissa,* a town of Thessaly, the supposed abode of Achilles.

lassus, a, um, *wearied, tired.*

lātē, adv., *broadly, widely, far and wide.*

latebra, ae, f., *hiding-place, retreat; cavern.*

latebrōsus, a, um, *full of hiding-places* or *recesses, crannied.*

latēns, entis, part. of **lateo,** *hidden, secret.*

lateō, ēre, uī, *lie hid, lie concealed, lurk; be covered; be unknown, escape the knowledge of.*

lat-ex, -icis, m., *liquid, fluid;* hence, *water, wine.*

Latīnus, a, um, *of Latium, Latin:* as subst., **Latīnī, ōrum,** m. plur., *the Latins:*

Latīnus, ī, m., a king of Latium.

Latium, ī, n., a country of Italy, south of the Tiber.

Lātōna, ae, f., the mother of Apollo and Diana.

lātrātus, ūs, m., *barking, baying, cry.*

lātrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bark.*

lātus, a, um, *broad, wide, widespread.*

latus, eris, n., *side, flank.*

laudō, āre, āvī, ātum, *praise, commend.*

Laurēns, entis, *of Laurentum,* a town of Latium, *Laurentian.*

laurus, ī or **ūs,** f., *laurel, bay-tree; laurel wreath.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, glory, renown; praiseworthy deed, worth, merit.*

Lāvīnia, ae, f., daughter of Latinus, and wife of Aeneas.

Lāvīnium, ī, n., a city of Latium, built by Aeneas, and named in honor of his second wife Lavinia.

Lāvīnius, a, um, *of Lavinium, Lavinian.*

Lāvīnus, a, um, *of Lavinium, Lavinian.*

lavō, āre (ere), lāvī, lavātum (lautum, lōtum), *bathe, wash; wet, moisten, soak.*

laxō, āre, āvī, ātum, *loosen, undo, open; let go, let loose, clear; relax, refresh.*

laxus, a, um, *slack, loose, loosened.*

leb-ēs, -ētis, m., *caldron, kettle.*

lēctus, a, um, part. of **lego,** *chosen, picked, choice, eminent, excellent.*

lēctus, ī, m., *couch, bed.*

Lēda, ae, f., the mother of Helen.

Lēdaeus, a, um, *of Leda, descended from Leda.*

lēgifer, era, erum, *law-giving, law-giver.*

legō, ere, lēgī, lēctum, *gather, collect; choose, select, pick; take in, furl; skim along, sweep over, coast along; scan, review.*

Lēnaeus, a, um, *of Bacchus, Lenaean.*

lēniō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *soothe, allay, calm.*

lēnis, e, *soft, gentle, mild.*

lentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bend.*

lentus, a, um, *pliant, tough; tenacious; sluggish, slow.*

leō, ōnis, m., *lion.*

Lerna, ae, f., a marsh near Argos, where lived the monster Hydra.

lētālis, e, *deadly, fatal.*

Lēthaeus, a, um, *of Lethe,* the river of forgetfulness in Hades, *Lethean.*

lētifer, era, erum, *deadly.*

lētum, ī, n., *death; ruin, destruction.*

Leucaspis, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Leucāta, ae, and **Leucātē, ēs,** f., a promontory on the island of Leucadia.

levāmen, minis, n., *solace, comfort.*

levis, e, *light, swift, rapid, quick; slight.*

lēvis, e, *smooth, slippery; polished.*

levō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lift up, raise; ease, lighten; undo, release, take off; aid, support.*

lēvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *polish.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *law, decree; terms, condition.*

lībāmen, minis, n., *libation, offering.*

libēns, entis, part. of **libet,** *willing, ready, glad.*

Līber, erī, m., a name of Bacchus.

lībertās, tātis, f., *liberty, freedom.*

lībō, āre, āvī, ātum, *taste; touch lightly, kiss; pour out as a libation, make a libation, offer.*

librō, āre, āvī, ātum, *poise, brandish, swing, hurl.*

Liburnī, ōrum, m. plur., a tribe in Illyria, on the Adriatic.

Libya, ae, f., *Libya, North Africa.*

Libycus, a, um, *Libyan, of Libya; African.*

Libystis, idis, f. adj., *Libyan.*

licet, ēre, licuit and **licitum est,** impersonal, *it is permitted, allowed, lawful, granted; may, might;* as conj., **licet,** *although, even though.*

lignum, ī, n., *wood.*

ligō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bind, fasten, pinion.*

līlium, ī, n., *lily.*

Lilybēius, a, um, *of Lilybaeum,* a promontory on the western coast of Sicily.

limbus, ī, m., *border.*

līmen, minis, n., *threshold; door, portal, entrance; house, chamber, courts, palace, temple; starting-point.*

līmes, itis, m., *path, track.*

līmōsus, a, um, *muddy, miry, marshy.*

līmus, ī, m., *mud, mire, ooze.*

līneus, a, um, *of flax, flaxen, hempen.*

lingua, ae, f., *tongue; speech, language; note, voice.*

linquō, ere, līquī, lictum, *leave, desert, abandon, forsake; depart from, leave behind.*

linteum, ī, n., *sail.*

liquefactus, a, um, part. of **liquefacio,** *molten.*

liquēns, entis, part. of **liqueo,** *liquid, clear, limpid.*

līquēns, entis, part. of **līquor,** *liquid, flowing.*

liquidus, a, um, *liquid, flowing; pure, clear, serene.*

līquor, ī, *flow, drop, trickle.*

lītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sacrifice, offer acceptably; make atonement, appease.*

lītoreus, a, um, *on the shore.*

lītus, oris, n., *shore, beach, coast; bank.*

lituus, ī, m., *trumpet, bugle.*

līvidus, a, um, *dark blue, leaden.*

locō, āre, āvī, ātum, *place, set; build, fix, lay.*

Locrī, ōrum, m. plur., a Greek colony, settled in Southern Italy.

locus, ī, m., *place, spot, region, land, country; room, opportunity; position, state, condition.*

longaevus, a, um, *aged.*

longē, adv., *far, afar, far off.*

longinquus, a, um, *distant, remote; ancient.*

longius, adv., *further; too far.*

longus, a, um, *long; long-continued, lingering, tedious.*

loquēla, ae, f., *speech, words.*

loquor, ī, locūtus sum, *speak, say.*

lōrīca, ae, f., *cuirass, coat of mail.*

lōrum, ī, n., *thong; rein.*

lūbricus, a, um, *slippery, slimy.*

lūceō, ēre, lūxī, *shine, glitter, gleam, be bright.*

lūcidus, a, um, *bright, clear.*

lūcifer, era, erum, *light-bringing*: m. as subst., **Lūcifer, erī,** m., *the morning-star.*

luctor, ārī, ātus sum, *struggle, wrestle, strive.*

lūctus, ūs, m., *sorrow, grief, mourning*; personified, *Grief.*

lūcus, ī, m., *grove; wood.*

lūdibrium, ī, n., *sport.*

lūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsum, *sport, play; mock, delude, cheat, deceive.*

lūdus, ī, m., *game, sport, play.*

luēs, is, f., *plague, pestilence.*

lūgeō, ēre, lūxī, lūctum, *mourn, bewail, lament.*

lūmen, minis, n., *light; lamp, torch; dawn, day; eye.*

lūna, ae, f., *moon; moonlight.*

lūnātus, a, um, part. of **luno,** *moon-shaped, crescent.*

luō, ere, luī, luitum (lūtum), *wash away, atone for, expiate.*

lupa, ae, f., *she-wolf.*

lupus, ī, m., *wolf.*

lūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *purify; survey, scan; traverse.*

lūstrum, ī, n., *den, haunt, lair.*

lūstrum, ī, n., *purification; lustre, period of five years; age.*

lūx, lūcis, f., *light; daylight, dawn, day; life.*

luxus, ūs, m., *luxury, dalliance; magnificence, splendor.*

Lyaeus, ī, m., a name of Bacchus.

Lyaeus, a, um, *of Bacchus.*

lychnus, ī, m., *lamp.*

Lycia, ae, f., a district of Asia Minor.

Lycius, a, um, *of Lycia, Lycian*; m. plur. as subst., *the Lycians.*

Lyctius, a, um, *of Lyctus,* a town in Crete, *Lyctian*; hence, *Cretan.*

Lycurgus, ī, m., an ancient king of Thrace.

Lycus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Lȳdius, a, um, *Lydian.*

lympha, ae, f., *water.*

lynx, lyncis, m. and f., *lynx.*

M.

Machāōn, onis, m., a famous surgeon among the Greeks before Troy.

māchina, ae, f., *machine, engine.*

maciēs, ēī, f., *leanness, emaciation.*

mactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *offer, sacrifice, slay.*

macula, ae, f., *spot, stain.*

maculō, āre, āvī, ātum, *spot, stain.*

maculōsus, a, um, *spotted, dappled.*

made-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *wet, stain.*

madēns, entis, part. of **madeo,** *wet, moist.*

madēscō, ere, maduī, *become wet, soaked.*

madidus, a, um, *wet, drenched, dripping.*

Maeander, drī, m., a river in Asia Minor, noted for its winding course, hence, *winding* or *waving border.*

Maeonius, a, um, *Maeonian, of Maeonia,* a province in Lydia; hence, *Lydian.*

Maeōtius, a, um, *of the Maeotians,* a Scythian tribe, *Maeotian.*

maereō, ēre, *mourn, grieve, sorrow.*

maestus, a, um, *sad, mournful, sorrowful, gloomy, anxious.*

māgālia, ium, n. plur., *huts.*

magicus, a, um, *magic.*

magis, adv., *more, rather.*

magister, trī, m., *master, leader; pilot, helmsman, captain; teacher; guardian.*

magistrātus, ūs, m., *magistrate.*

māgnanimus, a, um, *great-souled, noble; spirited, high-spirited.*

māgnus, a, um (mājor, māximus), *great, large, huge, mighty, loud, noble, grand, important, strong; long;* in compar. and superl., *older, eldest.*

Māia, ae, f., daughter of Atlas and mother of Mercury.

mājor, comparative of **magnus.**

māla, ae, f., *cheek-bone, jaw, cheek.*

male, adv., *badly, ill;* giving to adjectives an opposite meaning.

Malea, ae, f., a promontory of the Peloponnesus.

malesuādus, a, um, *ill-counselling, tempting to evil.*

malignus, a, um, *malignant: scanty.*

mālō, mālle, māluī, *wish rather, choose, prefer.*

malum, ī, n., *evil, misfortune, hardship, woe; evil deed, crime.*

malus, a, um, *evil, bad, wicked; false, crafty; poisonous, fatal.*

mālus, ī, m., *mast.*

mamma, ae, f., *breast.*

mandātum, ī, n., *command, charge, order.*

mandō, āre, āvī, ātum, *order, command, give charge to; entrust.*

mandō, ere, mandi, mānsum, *chew, devour; champ.*

maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsum, *remain, abide, linger; abide by, keep to; await.*

mānēs, ium, m. plur., *the souls of the dead, ghost, shade, departed spirit; the gods of the lower world; the lower world; the spirit's doom.*

manicae, ārum, f. plur., *manacles, chains* (for the hands).

manifestus, a, um, *clear, evident, plain.*

mānō, āre, āvī, ātum, *flow, drip, trickle, ooze.*

mantēle, is, n., *towel, napkin.*

manus, ūs, f., *hand: handiwork, work; skill, force, might, power; valor, brave deeds; band, troop, throng.*

Marcellus, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

mare, is, n., *sea.*

marītus, ī, m., *husband;* less exactly, *wooer, suitor.*

marmor, oris, n., *marble.*

marmoreus, a, um, *of marble, marble; smooth, glassy.*

Marpēsius, a, um, *of Marpesus,* a mountain in the island of Paros, *Marpesian, Parian.*

Mars, Martis, m., the god of war; hence, *war, battle, warfare.*

Massȳlī, ōrum, m. plur., a people of Northern Africa.

Massȳlus, a, um, *Massylian, of the Massyli.*

māter, mātris, f., *mother, matron.*

māternus, a, um, *of a mother, maternal, mother's.*

mātūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *ripen: hasten, quicken.*

mātūrus, a, um, *early; ripe, mature.*

Maurūsius, a, um, *Moorish;* hence *African.*

Māvors, ortis, *Mars,* the god of war: hence, *war, conflict, warlike deeds.*

Māvortius, a, um, *of Mars, martial.*

māximus, superlative of **magnus.**

meātus, ūs, m., *course, pathway, movement.*

medicātus, a, um, part. of **medico,** *drugged.*

meditor, ārī, ātus sum, *consider, take thought, design, intend.*

medius, a, um, *in the middle, the midst, mid:* neut. as subst., **medium, ī,** n., *middle, midst.*

Medōn, ontis, m., a Trojan warrior.

medulla, ae, f., *marrow, the inmost heart.*

Megarus, a, um, *of Megara,* a city in Sicily, *Megarian.*

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

Meliboeus, a, um, *of Meliboea,* a city in Thessaly, *Meliboean.*

melior, ius, comparative of **bonus,** *better.*

Melitē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

melius, adv., *better.*

membrum, ī, n., *limb, member; body.*

meminī, isse, (perf. stem with force of pres.), *remember, recall; make mention of.*

Memmius, ī, m., name of a Roman family.

Memnōn, onis, m., king of the Ethiopians, and an ally of the Trojans.

memor, oris, *mindful, remembering; relentless, unforgetful.*

memorābilis, e, *memorable, glorious.*

memorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mention, tell, recount.*

mendāx, ācis, *false, deceitful, untruthful.*

Menelāus, ī, m., king of Sparta, husband of Helen, and brother of Agamemnon.

Menoetēs, is, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

mēns, mentis, f., *mind, reason; heart, soul; thought, design, purpose.*

mēnsa, ae, f., *table, board; food, viands.*

mēnsis, is, m., *month.*

mentior, īrī, ītus sum, *lie, state falsely, pretend.*

mentītus, a, um, part. of **mentior,** *lying, counterfeit.*

mentum, ī, n., *chin.*

mercor, ārī, ātus sum, *buy, purchase.*

Mercurius, ī, m., son of Juppiter and Maia, the messenger of the gods.

mereō, ēre, uī, itum, also as depon. **mereor, ērī, itus sum,** *deserve, merit, earn, gain.*

mer-gō, ere, -sī, -sum, *plunge, sink, overwhelm.*

mergus, ī, m., *diver, cormorant.*

meritō, adv., *deservedly.*

meritum, ī, n., *service, desert, merit.*

meritus, a, um, part. of **mereo,** *deserved, due, just.*

merus, a, um, *pure, unmixed;* neut. as subst., **merum, ī,** n., *pure wine.*

mēta, ae, f., *turning-point, goal; limit, bound.*

metallum, ī, n., *metal.*

metō, ere, messuī, messum, *reap, mow, cut down; gather.*

metuēns, entis, part. of **metuo,** *dreading, fearful, afraid.*

met-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *fear, be afraid of.*

metus, ūs, m., *fear, dread;* personified, *Fear.*

meus, a, um, *my.*

mic-ō, āre, -uī, *vibrate, quiver, dart; gleam, flash.*

migrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *move, depart.*

mīl-es, -itis, m., *soldier;* collectively, *soldiery.*

mille, *thousand.*

minae, ārum, f. plur., *threats, menaces.*

Minerva, ae, f., the goddess of wisdom.

minimē, adv., *least; by no means.*

minister, trī, m., *servant, attendant; accomplice.*

ministerium, ī, n., *service, office, duty.*

ministrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tend, serve; supply, provide, furnish.*

Mīnōius, a, um, *of Minos,* a king of Crete.

minor, ārī, ātus sum, *threaten, menace; tower* or *hang threateningly, threaten to fall.*

minor, compar. of **parvus,** *less, smaller; younger.*

Mīnōs, ōis, m., a king and lawgiver of Crete, after death made a judge in the lower world.

Mīnōtaurus, ī, a monster in Crete, part bull, part man.

minus, adv., *less* : w. **nec** or **haud,** *none the less, as well ; just as.*

mīrābilis, e, *wonderful.*

mīrandus, a, um, part. of **mīror,** *wonderful, strange* ; n. as subst., *marvel.*

mīror, ārī, ātus sum, *wonder at, marvel, admire.*

mīrus, a, um, *wonderful, marvellous.*

misceō, ēre, miscuī, mixtum, *mingle, mix, unite* : *confound, stir up, disturb, throw into confusion.*

Mīsēnus, ī, m., the trumpeter of Aeneas.

miser, era, erum, *sad, wretched, pitiable ; hapless, ill-fated, unfortunate.*

miserābilis, e, *miserable, piteous, lamentable, wretched.*

miserandus, a, um, part. of **miseror,** *pitiable, lamentable, wretched.*

misereō, ēre, uī, itum, also as deponent, **misereor, ērī, itus sum,** *pity, take pity on.*

miserēscō, ere, *pity, feel pity, have compassion.*

miseror, ārī, ātus sum, *pity, take pity on.*

mītēscō, ere, *grow mild, grow gentle, soften.*

mītigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *soften, appease.*

mitra, ae, f., *head-dress, cap, turban,* of the Phrygians, in Asia Minor.

mittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *send ; let go, dismiss, lay aside, put away, give up ; throw, cast.*

Mnēstheus, eī and **eos,** m., a comrade of Aeneas.

mōbilitās, tātis, f., *motion, action.*

modō, adv., *only, merely, but ; but now, a moment ago.*

modus, ī, m., *way, manner, fashion ; end, limit, bound.*

moenia, ium, n. plur., *walls.*

mola, ae, f., *meal* (coarsely ground), used in sacrifice.

mōlēs, is, f., *mass, bulk : massive pile* or *structure ; mound ; dam, dyke ; task, work.*

mōlior, īrī, ītus sum, *labor at, build ; engage in, undertake ; cause ;* w. **iter,** *pursue.*

molliō, īre, īvī (**iī**) **ītum,** *soften, soothe, calm.*

mollis, e, *soft, tender, delicate, gentle : subtle, easy, pleasant.*

molliter, adv., *softly, gracefully.*

moneō, ēre, uī, itum, *warn, advise.*

monīle, is, n., *necklace, collar.*

monitum, ī, n., *admonition, warning.*

monitus, ūs, m., *warning, advice.*

Monoecus, ī, m., a name of Hercules.

mōns, montis, m., *mountain, hill.*

mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *show, tell, point out : advise, teach.*

mōnstrum, ī, n., *sign, omen, portent : monster.*

montānus, a, um, *of a mountain, mountain.*

monumentum, ī, n., *memorial, monument ;* in plur., *records, chronicles.*

mora, ae, f., *delay, pause, hesitation ; hindrance.*

morbus, ī, m., *disease, sickness.*

moribundus, a, um, *dying, ready to die ; mortal.*

morior, morī, mortuus sum, *die, perish.*

moror, ārī, ātus sum, *delay, linger, wait, pause ; detain, hinder, stay.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

morsus, ūs, m., *biting, gnawing : fangs, fluke.*

mortālis, e, *mortal, human ;* m. as subst., *a mortal.*

mortifer, era, erum, *death-dealing, deadly.*

mōs, mōris, m., *custom, manner, habit, way, fashion; law, rule, restraint.*

mōtus, ūs, m., *motion, stir; activity.*

moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *move, shake, stir, arouse, disturb; influence, excite, cause; revolve; disclose;* w. **castra**, *break up.*

mōx, adv., *soon, presently; afterwards.*

mucrō, ōnis, m., *point, edge, sword-point, sword.*

mūgiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *bellow, roar, rumble.*

mūgītus, ūs, m., *bellowing.*

mul-ceō, ēre, -sī, -sum, *calm, soothe, lull.*

multiplex, icis, *with many folds; manifold.*

multō, adv., *much, far.*

multum, adv., *much, greatly.*

multus, a, um (plūs, plūrimus), *much, many; abundant, great, deep, heavy, copious.*

mūniō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *fortify, protect, defend.*

mūnus, eris, n., *charge, duty, task; service, rite; favor, boon, gift.*

mūrex, icis, m., *a shell-fish; purple; jagged rock.*

mur-mur, -muris, n., *murmur, murmuring, muttering, roaring; applause.*

mūrus, ī, *wall.*

Mūsa, ae, f., *Muse*, a goddess of poetry.

Mūsaeus, ī, m., a famous Greek poet and musician.

mūtābilis, e, *changeable, changeful.*

mūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *change, alter; exchange.*

Mycēnae, ārum, f., the city of Agamemnon in Greece.

Myconos, ī, f., one of the Cyclades islands.

Mygdonidēs, ae, m., *the son of Mygdon.*

Myrmidones, um, m. plur., *the Myrmidons*, a Thessalian tribe, ruled by Achilles.

myrteus, a, um, *of myrtle, myrtle.*

myrtus, ī, and **us**, f., *myrtle.*

N.

nam, conj., *for.*

namque, conj., *for, for indeed, for in truth.*

nārēs, ium, f. plur., *nostrils, nose.*

narrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tell, relate, recount.*

Nārycius, a, um, *of Naryx*, a city of the Locri in Italy, *Narycian.*

nāscor, ī, nātus sum, *be born;* **nāscēns, entis**, part., *new born, at birth.*

nāta, ae, f., *daughter.*

natō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim, float; be flooded.*

nātū, m., in abl. sing. only, *by birth.*

nātus, ī, m., *son, child.*

nauta, ae, m., *sailor, seaman.*

Nautēs, is, m., a Trojan soothsayer.

nauticus, a, um, *of sailors.*

nāvālis, e, *naval, of ships;* n. as subs., **nāvālia, ium**, n. plur., *dock-yard, ship-yard.*

nāvifragus, a, um, *causing shipwrecks, wrecking ships.*

nāvigium, ī, n., *ship, boat.*

nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sail, set sail; sail over.*

nāvis, is, f., *ship, vessel.*

nāvita, ae, m., *sailor, boatman.*

Naxos, ī, f., an island in the Aegean sea.

nē, adv., *no, not;* w. **quidem**, *not even.*

nē, conj., *that not, lest;* w. verbs of fearing, *lest, that;* w. verbs of hindering, *from.*

-ne, interrog. enclitic; generally untranslatable into English; in indirect questions, *whether.*

nebula, ae, f., *cloud, mist, fog.*

nec, conj., see **neque**.

necdum, adv., *not yet.*

necesse, indeclinable adj., n., *necessary, fated, inevitable.*

necnōn, see **neque**.

nect-ar, -aris, n., *nectar.*

nectō, ere, nexuī nexī, nexum, *bind, fasten, lace; bind together, clamp.*

nefandus, a, um, *impious, accursed, wicked*; n. as subst., *guilt, wrong.*

nefās, n. indeclinable, *sin, crime, sacrilege, impiety, impious deed* or *thought* or *words*; *impious* or *accursed person*; with **est**, *impious, unholy, horrible.*

negō, āre, āvī, ātum, *say not, deny; refuse.*

nēmō, inis, m. and f., *no one.*

nemorōsus, a, um, *woody, wooded.*

nemus, oris, n., *grove, wood.*

Neoptolemus, ī, a name of Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles.

nep-ōs, -ōtis, m., *grandson, grandchild*; in plur., *descendants, posterity.*

Neptūnius, a, um, *of Neptune, Neptunian.*

Neptūnus, ī, m., *Neptune*, the god of the sea.

neque or **nec**, conj., *and not, nor*; **neque — neque**, *neither — nor*; **necnōn**, *and also, so too, likewise.*

nequ-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *be unable, not be able, cannot.*

nēquīquam, adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly.*

nē-quis, -qua, -quod or **-quid**, indef. pron., *that no one, lest any one.*

Nēreis, idos, f., *Nereid, daughter of Nereus, sea-nymph.*

Nēreus, eī and **eos**, m., a sea-god.

Nēritos, ī, f., a mountain in Ithaca.

nervus, ī, m., *string, bow-string.*

Nēsaeē, ēs, f., name of a Nereid.

nesciō, īre, īvi (iī), ītum, *not know, be ignorant of, be unacquainted with*; **nescioquis**, *some or other.*

nescius, a, um, *ignorant, unaware.*

neu, see **neve**.

nēve or **neu**, conj., *and not, nor*; **neve — neve**, *neither — nor.*

nex, necis, f., *death, slaughter.*

nexus, a, um, part. of **necto**, *clinging.*

nī, conj. (= **nisi**), *if not, unless.*

nīdus, ī, m., *nest; nestling.*

niger, gra, grum, *black, dark, dusky, swarthy; gloomy.*

nigrāns, antis, part. of **nigro**, *black, dark.*

nigr-ēscō, ere, -uī, *blacken, grow black.*

nihil or **nīl**, n., indeclinable, *nothing*; as adv., *not at all, in no respect.*

Nīlus, ī, m., *the Nile.*

nimbōsus, a, um, *stormy; cloud-capped.*

nimbus, ī, m., *storm-cloud, cloud, storm.*

nīmīrum, adv., *without doubt, doubtless, surely.*

nimius, a, um, *too much, immoderate*; adv., **nimium**, *too, over-.*

nisi, conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nīsus, ūs, m., *effort; position.*

Nīsus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

nitēns, entis, part. of **niteo**, *bright, shining, gleaming, sparkling; sleek.*

nitēscō, ere, nituī, *shine, glisten.*

nitidus, a, um, *bright, shining, sleek.*

nītor, ī, nīsus and **nīxus sum**, *rest on, lean upon; struggle, strive; mount, climb.*

nivālis, e, *snowy.*

niveus, a, um, *of snow, snowy, snow-white.*

nix, nivis, f., *snow.*

nīxor, ārī, ātus sum, *strive, struggle.*

nō, nāre, nāvī, *swim, float.*

noceō, ēre, nocuī, nocitum, *harm, injure, do mischief.*

nocturnus, a, um, *nightly, by night, nightlong.*

nōdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tie in a knot, knot.*

nōdus, ī, m., *knot ; fold, coil.*

Nomas, adis, m., *Nomad ; Numidian.*

nōmen, minis, n., *name ; renown, glory.*

Nōmentum, ī, n., a city of the Sabines.

nōn, adv., *not.*

nōndum, adv., *not yet.*

nōnus, a, um, *ninth.*

nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtum, *learn ; recognize :* in perf., *know, have knowledge of.*

noster, tra, trum, *our, ours.*

nota, ae, f., *mark, sign ; spot.*

notō, āre, āvī, ātum, *point out ; note, mark, observe.*

nōtus, a, um, part. of **nosco,** *known, well-known.*

Notus, ī, m., *south wind ;* less exactly, *wind.*

novem, *nine.*

noviēns, adv., *nine times.*

novitās, tātis, f., *newness.*

novō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make new, renew, rebuild ; change, alter.*

novus, a, um, *new, fresh : early, young ; strange, novel ;* **novissimus, a, um,** *last, latest.*

nox, noctis, f., *night ; darkness.*

noxa, ae, f., *offence, fault, guilt.*

noxius, a, um, *hurtful, harmful, guilty.*

nūbēs, is, f., *cloud.*

nūbila, ōrum, n. plur., *clouds.*

nūdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *strip, lay bare, uncover, expose.*

nūdus, a, um, *bare, uncovered, exposed, naked.*

nūllus, a, um, *no, none.*

num, interrog. particle, in a direct question, expecting a negative answer ; in an indirect question, *whether*

nūmen, minis, n., *divine will, divine purpose ; divine presence, divine favor ; divinity, deity ; god, goddess.*

numerus, ī, m., *number ; multitude, throng ; order ; measure, harmony.*

Numidae, ārum, m. plur., *the Numidians.*

Numitor, ōris, m., king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus.

numquam or **nunquam,** adv., *never.*

nunc, adv., *now ; but now, as it is.*

nūntia, ae, f., *messenger.*

nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *announce, report, declare.*

nūntius, ī, m., *messenger ; message, news, tidings.*

nūper, adv., *lately, of late, but now.*

nurus, ūs, f., *daughter-in-law.*

nūsquam, adv., *nowhere.*

nūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *nod, shake, sway, totter.*

nūtrīmentum, ī, n., *food ; fuel.*

nūtrīx, īcis, f., *nurse.*

nympha, ae, f., *nymph.*

Nȳsa, ae, f., a city in India, where Bacchus was nurtured.

O.

Ō, interj., *O! oh! ah!*

ob, prep. w. acc., *towards ; at, about, near ; on account of, for.*

ob-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw over, cover, veil.*

ob-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *go towards ; engage in ; traverse ; encompass, skirt.*

obitus, ūs, m., *death.*

objectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *expose.*

objectus, ūs, m., *opposition, projection, jutting out.*

objectus, a, um, part. of **objicio,** *lying in the way, running out.*

ob-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *put before, offer, present ; hold up, oppose ; expose.*

oblīquō, āre, āvī, ātum, *turn, slant.*

oblīquus, a, um, *sideways, across, aslant.*

oblīviscor, ī, oblītus sum, *forget.*

oblīvium, ī, n., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

ob-loquor, ī, -locūtus sum, *sing to, accompany.*

obluctor, ārī, ātus sum, *struggle against.*

ob-mūtēscō, ere, -mūtuī, *become dumb, be speechless.*

ob-nītor, ī, nīsus and **nīxus sum,** *struggle, strive, resist.*

ob-orior, īrī, -ortus sum, *spring up, rise, start.*

ob-ruō, ere, -ruī, -rutum, *bury, sink, overwhelm.*

obscēnus, a, um, *vile, foul: horrible; ill-omened.*

obscūrus, a, um, *dark, dim, obscure: unseen: doubtful, unknown, uncertain, mysterious.*

observō, āre, āvī, ātum, *watch, observe.*

ob-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *besiege, blockade, beset; occupy.*

obsidiō, ōnis, f., *blockade, siege.*

ob-stipēscō, ere, -stipuī, *be astonished, amazed, thunderstruck.*

ob-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum, *stand in the way of, oppose, hinder; be obnoxious, offend.*

ob-struō, ere, -strūxī, -strūctum, *close, stop.*

ob-tegō, ere, -tēxī, -tēctum, *cover, conceal, screen.*

ob-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *twist.*

obtruncō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cut down, butcher, slaughter.*

obtūsus, a, um, part. of **obtundo,** *blunted, dull, unfeeling.*

obtūtus, ūs, m., *look, gaze.*

obuncus, a, um, *curved, hooked.*

ob-vertō, ere, -vertī, -versum, *turn towards, turn.*

obvius, a, um, *in one's way, to meet; exposed.*

occāsus, ūs, m., *ruin, fall, destruction.*

oc-cidō, ere, -cidī, -cāsum, *fall, perish, be slain.*

oc-cubō, āre, *rest, lie.*

oc-culō, ere, -culuī, -cultum, *hide, conceal.*

occultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hide.*

occultus, a, um, part. of **occulo,** *hidden, secret.*

oc-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *fall, die.*

occupō, āre, āvī, ātum, *seize, take possession of; fill, overspread.*

oc-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run to meet, go to meet, meet; appear; oppose, thwart.*

ōceanus, ī, m., *ocean.*

ōcior, ius, comparative, *swifter, fleeter.*

ōcius, adv., *more swiftly; quickly, at once.*

oculus, ī, m., *eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, ōsus, defective, *hate.*

odium, ī, n., *hatred, hate.*

odor, ōris, m., *odor, fragrance; stench.*

odōrātus, a, um, part. of **odoro,** *fragrant.*

odōrus, a, um, *keen-scented.*

Oenōtrius, and **Oenōtrus, a, um,** *of Oenotria,* the southern part of Italy, *Oenotrian;* hence, *Italian.*

offa, ae, f., *cake.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, *present, offer, show:* w. reflexive or in pass., *appear, meet.*

officium, ī, n., *service, kindness.*

Oīleus, eī and **eos,** m., king of the Locri, father of Ajax.

Ōlearos, ī, f., one of the Cyclades.

oleum, ī, n., *oil, olive-oil.*

ōlim, adv., *once, formerly; at times; at some time, hereafter.*

olīva, ae, f., *olive, olive branch.*

olīvum, ī, n., *oil, olive-oil.*

olle = ille (archaic).

Olympus, ī, m., a mountain in Thessaly, regarded as the abode of the gods: hence, *heaven.*

ōmen, minis, n., *omen, sign, portent; rite, auspices.*

omnīnō, adv., *altogether, wholly, utterly.*

omniparēns, entis, *all-producing, mother of all.*

omnipotēns, entis, *almighty, omnipotent.*

omnis, e, *all, every, whole.*

onerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *load, heap, pile; burden, overwhelm; put, stow away.*

onerōsus, a, um, *heavy.*

onus, eris, n., *burden, weight, load.*

onustus, a, um, *loaded, laden.*

opācō, āre, āvī, ātum, *shade, overshadow.*

opācus, a, um, *dark, shady; dusky, gloomy.*

oper-iō, īre, -uī, -tum, *cover, veil.*

operor, ārī, ātus sum, *be busy, be engaged.*

opertus, a, um, part. of **operio,** *hidden; secret;* as subst., **operta, ōrum,** n. plur., *hidden places, secret recesses.*

opīmus, a, um, *fertile, fruitful; rich, dainty;* **spolia opīma,** *glorious spoils, spoils of honor.*

op-perior, īrī, -perītus and **-pertus sum,** *await, wait for.*

oppet-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *meet; die, perish.*

op-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put in front, throw in way; expose.*

oppositus, a, um, part. of **oppono,** *opposite, opposing, resisting.*

op-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *overwhelm, crush.*

oppūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *storm, assault, blockade.*

(ops), opis, f., *power, ability; help, aid;* in plur., *riches, wealth, resources.*

optātus, a, um, part. of **opto,** *desired, longed for, welcome.*

optō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wish, desire; choose.*

opulentus, a, um, *rich, wealthy.*

opus, eris, n., *labor, toil; work, work of art, art.*

opus, n. indeclinable, *need;* w. **est,** *there is need of, one's needs.*

ōra, ae, f., *border, coast, shore; region, country.*

ōrāculum, ī, n., *oracle.*

orbis, is, m., *ring, circle, disk; coil; course, circuit; cycle; world.*

Orcus, ī, m., the lower world; *Pluto,* the god of the lower world.

ordior, īrī, orsus sum, *begin.*

ordō, inis, m., *row, line, order; class, rank;* **ex ordine,** *in succession; duty.*

Orēas, adis, f., *mountain-nymph, Oread.*

Orestēs, is or **ae,** m., the son of Agamemnon.

orgia, ōrum, n. plur., *revel, orgies.*

Oriēns, entis, m., *dawn, day; the East.*

orīgō, inis, f., *origin, birth, descent; foundation, beginning.*

Orīōn, onis, m., the name of a constellation.

orior, īrī, ortus sum, *rise, appear, spring up; be born.*

ornātus, ūs, m., *adornment, attire.*

ornus, ī, f., *mountain-ash, ash.*

ōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *plead, beg, entreat, beseech, implore.*

Orontēs, is or **ae,** m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Orpheus, eī and **eos,** a famous poet and musician of Thrace.

ortus, ūs, m., *rising, dawn.*

Ortygia, ae, f., a name of the island Delos: an island in the harbor of Syracuse.

os, ōris, n., *mouth; face, countenance; voice, words.*

os, ossis, n., *bone;* plur., *frame.*

ōsculum, ī, n., *mouth, lip; kiss.*

os-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tēnsum and **-tentum,** *show, point out; display.*

ostentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *show, display.*

ostium, ī, n., *mouth, entrance; door, portal.*

ostrum, ī, n., *purple.*

Othryadēs, ae, m., *son of Othrys.*

ōtium, ī, n., *leisure; idleness, quiet, peace, repose, rest.*

ovis, is, f., *sheep.*

ovō, āre, āvī, ātum, *rejoice, exult; triumph.*

P.

pābulum, ī, n., *fodder, pasture.*

Pachȳnum, ī, n., the southeastern promontory of Sicily.

paciscor, ī, pactus sum, *bargain, barter.*

pāco, āre, āvī, ātum, *make peaceful, quiet, subdue.*

pactus, a, um, part. of **paciscor,** *agreed upon, plighted.*

Paeān, ānis, m., *song, hymn of praise, paean.*

paenitet, ēre, uit, *it repents;* translate by *repent, be sorry, regret.*

Palaemōn, onis, m., a sea-god.

palaestra, ae, f., *wrestling-place, palaestra; wrestling-match.*

Palamēdēs, is, m., king of Euboea, one of the Greeks at Troy.

pālāns, antis, part. of **palor,** *fleeing, scattered.*

Palinūrus, ī, m., the pilot of Aeneas; a promontory in Italy.

palla, ae, f., *robe, mantle.*

Palladium, ī, n., *statue of Pallas, Palladium.*

Pallas, adis, f., the Greek goddess of wisdom and war, corresponding to the Roman Minerva.

pallēns, entis, part. of **palleo,** *pale, pallid, wan.*

pallidus, a, um, *pallid, pale.*

pallor, ōris, m., *pallor, paleness.*

palma, ae, f., *palm* (of hand), *hand; palm-wreath, palm, victory; victor.*

palmōsus, a, um, *abounding in palms, palm-girt.*

palmula, ae, f., *oar-blade, oar.*

pālor, ārī, ātus sum, *straggle, wander; be scattered.*

palūs, ūdis, f., *marsh, pool.*

pampineus, a, um, *of the vine, covered with vine-leaves.*

Pandarus, ī, m., a Lycian ally of the Trojans.

pandō, ere, pandī, pānsum or **passum,** *spread, spread out, extend, unfold, stretch; throw open; disclose, reveal, explain.*

Panopēa, ae, f., a sea-nymph.

Panopēs, is, m., a Sicilian.

Pantagiās, ae, a small river in eastern Sicily.

Panthūs, ī, m., a Trojan.

papāver, eris, n., *poppy.*

Paphos, ī, f., a city of Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

pār, paris, *equal, well-matched, like; even, balanced.*

parātus, a, um, part of **paro,** *ready, prepared, equipped.*

Parcae, ārum, f. plur., *the Fates.*

parcō, ere, pepercī (parsī), parcitum (parsum), *spare; refrain from, forbear.*

parēns, entis, m. and f., *parent, father, mother.*

pāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *obey, yield to.*

pari-ēs, etis, m., *wall.*

pariō, ere, peperī, paritum (partum), *bring forth, bear; gain, win, secure; cause.*

Paris, idis, m., a son of Priam, and the cause of the Trojan war.

pariter, adv., *equally, in like manner, together, on equal terms.*

Parius, a, um, *of Paros,* one of Cyclades islands, *Parian.*

parma, ae, f., *shield.*

parō, āre, āvī, ātum, *prepare, make ready.*

Paros, ī, f., one of the Cyclades islands, famous for its white marble.

pars, partis, f., *part, portion, share; side, direction;* **pars — pars,** *some — others.*

Parthenopaeus, ī, m., one of the seven against Thebes.

partiō, īre, īvī (iī), **ītum,** also deponent, *share; divide.*

partus, a, um, part. of **pario.**

partus, ūs, m., *birth; offspring.*

parum, adv., *little, too little, far from.*

parumper, adv., *for a while.*

parvulus, a, um, *small, little, tiny.*

parvus, a, um, *small, little; slight, trifling.*

pāscō, ere, pāvī, pāstum, *pasture, feed, feast; browse, graze; feed on; play around.*

Pāsiphaē, ēs, f., wife of Minos, king of Crete.

passim, adv., *in every direction, all about, everywhere.*

passus, a, um, part. of **pando,** *disheveled, flowing; disordered, outspread.*

passus, ūs, m., *step, pace.*

pāstor, ōris, m., *shepherd.*

Patavium, ī, n., a city near the head of the Adriatic, now Padua.

pate-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *open, throw open.*

patēns, entis, part. of **pateo,** *open, wide, unobstructed.*

pateō, ēre, uī, *be open, lie open, yawn, stand open; gape; open: be manifest, be disclosed.*

pater, tris, m., *father; parent; forefather, ancestor:* as a title of honor, *father, sire, lord.*

patera, ae, f., *cup, bowl.*

paternus, a, um, *of a father, paternal, a father's.*

patēscō, ere, patuī, *lie open; be revealed, become manifest.*

patiēns, entis, part. of **patior,** *submissive, patient, tame.*

patior, patī, passus sum, *suffer, endure, bear; allow, permit, brook.*

patria, ae, f., *father-land, native country, home.*

patrius, a, um, *of a father, paternal, ancestral; of one's country, native.*

Patrōn, ōnis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

patruus, ī, m., *uncle* (on the father's side).

paucus, a, um (very rare in sing.), *few.*

paulātim, adv., *little by little, gradually.*

paulisper, adv., *for a little, a while.*

paulum, adv., *a little, somewhat.*

pauper, eris, *poor, humble.*

pauperiēs, ēī, f., *poverty.*

pavidus, a, um, *trembling, affrighted, frightened; shy, timid.*

pavitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tremble.*

pavor, ōris, m., *dread, fear, terror; anxiety.*

pāx, pācis, f., *peace; favor, pardon, grace.*

pect-en, -inis, m., *comb; quill* (for striking the strings of a lyre).

pectus, oris, n., *breast; heart; soul, mind.*

pecus, oris, n., *herd, flock; swarm.*

pec-us, -udis, f., *beast, brute, animal; a sheep:* in plur., often *cattle, herds, flocks.*

ped-es, -itis, m., *foot-soldier; infantry.*

pelagus, ī, n., *sea.*

Pelasgus, a, um, *Pelasgian; Grecian;* m. plur. as subst., *the Greeks.*

Peliās, ae, m., a Trojan.

Pēlīdēs, ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Peleus.*

pellāx, ācis, *crafty, artful, subtle.*

pellis, is, f., *hide, skin.*

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsum, *drive, drive out, banish.*

Pelopēus, a, um, *of Pelops,* once the chief ruler of the southern part of Greece, which was called after him the Peloponnesus.

Pelōrus, ī, m., a promontory on the north-east coast of Sicily.

pelta, ae, f., *shield* small and light.

Penātēs, ium, m. plur., *the Penates, the household gods.*

pendeō, ēre, pependī, *hang, be suspended, overhang; lean forward; linger.*

pendō, ere, pependī, pēnsum, *weigh out, pay; suffer.*

Pēneleus, eī, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.

penetrālis, e, *inner, inmost:* n. plur. as subst., **penetrālia, ium,** *inner apartments, secret chambers; shrine, sanctuary.*

penetrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *penetrate, make one's way into.*

penitus, adv., *far within; far away; wholly, utterly.*

penna, ae, f., *feather; wing.*

Penthesilēa, ae, f., queen of the Amazons, and an ally of the Trojans.

Pentheus, eī and **eos,** m., a king of Thebes who opposed the worship of Bacchus, and was driven mad by the Furies.

penus, ūs and **ī,** m. and f., *store, food, provisions.*

peplum, ī, n., *robe, garment.*

per, prep. w. acc.; *through, throughout, during; by means of, on account of;* in oaths or appeals, *by.*

per-agō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *complete, finish, perform, perfect; consider.*

peragrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wander over, roam over, traverse.*

per-cellō, ere, -culī, -culsum, *strike down, overthrow; strike, overbear.*

per-currō, ere, -cucurrī or **currī, -cursum,** *run over, rehearse.*

per-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *strike, smite.*

perditus, a, um, part. of **perdo,** *lost, ruined, wretched.*

per-edō, ere, -ēdī, -ēsum, *consume, waste away.*

per-eō, -īre, -iī -īvī, -itum, *be destroyed, perish, die; be ruined, undone.*

pererrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wander or roam over; scan, survey.*

per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bring news, report, announce; bear, endure, suffer;* w. reflexive, *betake one's self, go.*

per-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *perform, complete, finish; make, work.*

perfidus, a, um, *faithless, false, perfidious, treacherous.*

perflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *blow over.*

per-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *anoint, wash, bespatter, dip; dye.*

Pergameus, a, um, *of Pergamus; of Troy.*

Pergamum, ī, n. and f., **Pergama, ōrum,** n. plur., *the citadel of Troy; Troy.*

pergō, ere, perrēxī, perrēctum, *go on, keep on.*

perhibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *say.*

perīculum (contracted to **periclum**), **ī,** n., *danger, peril, risk.*

per-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *ruin, destroy, slay.*

Periphās, antis, m., a Greek warrior.

perjūrium, ī, n., *perjury.*

perjūrus, a, um, *perjured, false.*

per-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide over.*

per-legō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *examine, scan.*

per-mētior, īrī, -mēnsus sum, *traverse.*

per-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *give up, give over, commit; allow, permit.*

permixtus, a, um, part. of **permisceo,** *mingled, mingling.*

per-mulceō, ēre, -mulsī, -mulsum and **-mulctum,** *soothe.*

pernīx, īcis, *swift.*

per-ōdī, -ōdisse, -ōsus, *hate, detest.*

perpetuus, a, um, *whole, entire; constant.*

per-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break* or *burst through.*

per-sentiō, īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, *feel (deeply); see (clearly).*

per-solvō, ere, -solvī, -solūtum, *pay, render.*

person-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *cause to resound, fill with sound.*

per-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum, *persist, continue, remain unmoved.*

per-taedet, ēre, -taesum est, *be disgusted with, be sick* or *weary of.*

pertemptō or **pertentō, āre, āvī, ātum,** *pervade, fill.*

per-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come, reach.*

pervius, a, um, *easy of access, making a thoroughfare.*

pēs, pedis, m., *foot; a rope attached to the lower corner of a sail, a sheet;* **facere pedem,** *set the sheet, make a tack.*

pestis, is, f., *plague, pestilence, taint; destruction, ruin, doom; scourge, curse, bane.*

Petēlia, ae, f., a town on the Gulf of Tarentum in southern Italy.

pet-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *attack, aim, aim at; seek, make for; ask, request, desire.*

Phaeāces, um, m. plur., *the Phaeacians,* the mythical inhabitants of Scheria, afterwards identified with Corcyra.

Phaedra, ae, f., wife of Theseus, who slew herself out of love for her step-son Hippolytus.

Phaethōn, ontis, m., a name of the Sun-god.

phal-anx, -angis, f., *a band of soldiers, force, fleet.*

phalerae, ārum, f. plur., *trappings.*

pharetra, ae, f., *quiver.*

Phēgeus, eī and **eos,** m., a servant of Aeneas.

Philoctētēs, ae, m., king of Meliboea, in Thessaly, and one of the Greeks at Troy.

Phīnēius, a, um, *of Phineus,* a Thracian king, tormented by the Harpies.

Phlegethōn, ontis, m., a river of fire in the lower world.

Phlegyās, ae, m., king of the Lapithae and father of Ixion, punished in the lower world for his impiety.

Phoebēus, a, um, *of Phoebus.*

Phoebus, ī, m., a name of Apollo, the Sun-god.

Phoenīces, um, m. plur., *the Phoenicians.*

Phoenīssa, ae, f. adj., *Phoenician:* as subst., *the Phoenician (woman),* i.e. *Dido.*

Phoenīx, īcis, m., one of the Greeks at Troy.

Pholoē, ēs, f., the name of a slave woman.

Phorbās, antis, m., a son of Priam.

Phorcus, ī, a sea-god.

Phryges, um, m. plur., *the Phrygians;* generally, *the Trojans.*

Phrygius, a, um, *Phrygian; Trojan.*

Phthīa, ae, f., the home of Achilles, in Thessaly.

piāculum, ī, n., *expiatory sacrifice, offering; crime.*

picea, ae, f., *pitch-pine, pine-tree.*

piceus, a, um, *pitchy, pitch-black.*

pictūra, ae, f., *painting, picture.*

pictūrātus, a, um, *embroidered, figured.*

pictus, a, um, part. of **pingo,** *painted, embroidered; bright-colored, gay.*

pietās, tātis, f., *dutiful conduct, dutiful* especially *filial love; reverence, piety, affection; justice; pity.*

piget, ēre, uit, *it is irksome, wearisome.*

pignus, oris, n., *pledge, token.*

pīneus, a, um, *of pine.*

pingō, ere, pinxī, pictum, *paint, embroider.*

pinguis, e, *fat; rich; fertile; unctuous, resinous.*

pīnifer, era, erum, *pine-bearing, pine-clad.*

pīnus, ūs and **ī,** f., *pine, pine-tree, fir;* anything made of pine, *ship.*

piō, āre, āvī, ātum, *expiate, atone for; appease.*

Pīrithous, ī, m., king of the Lapithae, the friend of Theseus, with whom he attempted to carry off Proserpine from the lower world.

piscōsus, a, um, *abounding in fish, frequented by fish.*

pistrix, icis, f., *a sea-monster.*

pius, a, um, *dutiful, good, pious; innocent, pure.*

plācātus, a, um, part. of **placo,** *quiet, calm, smooth.*

placeō, ēre, uī, itum, *be pleasing;* impersonal, **placet, placitum est,** *it is one's pleasure, seems best; it is willed, fated, decided.*

placidē, adv., *peacefully, quietly.*

placidus, a, um, *calm, quiet, peaceful: gracious, propitious, kindly; unmoved.*

placitus, a, um, part. of **placeo,** *acceptable, welcome.*

plācō, āre, āvī, ātum, *calm, soothe, appease.*

plaga, ae, f., *quarter, tract: hunting-net, toils.*

plangor, ōris, m., *cry, wailing.*

planta, ae, f., *sole; foot.*

plau-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *flap; beat, tread.*

plausus, ūs, m., *clapping, flapping; applause.*

Plēmyrium, ī, n., a promontory of Sicily, near Syracuse.

plēnus, a, um, *full, complete, filled, thronged.*

plicō, āre, āvī or **uī, ātum** or **itum,** *fold, coil, twist.*

plūma, ae, f., *feather;* in plur., *plumage.*

plumbum, ī, n., *lead.*

plūrimus, a, um, superlative of **multus.**

plūs, plūris, comparative of **multus.**

pluvius, a, um, *rainy.*

pōculum, ī, n., *drinking-cup, goblet.*

poena, ae, f., *punishment, penalty, vengeance.*

Poenī, ōrum, m. plur., *the Carthaginians* (strictly, *the Phoenicians*).

Polītēs, ae, m., a son of Priam.

polliceor, ērī, itus sum, *promise.*

pol-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *pollute, defile; desecrate, violate.*

Pollūx, ūcis, m., twin-brother of Castor.

polus, ī, m., *the pole:* hence, *the heavens.*

Polydōrus, ī, m., a son of Priam.

Polyphēmus, ī, the Cyclops, blinded by Ulysses.

Polyphoetēs, ae, m., a Trojan.

Pōmetiī, ōrum, m. plur., *Pometia,* an ancient town of the Volsci in Latium.

pompa, ae, f., *procession.*

pondus, eris, n., *weight, mass.*

pōne, adv., *behind.*

pōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *put, place, set: establish, appoint; offer, propose: lay down; serve: set aside, share: lay out* (for burial), *bury: put away, give up, lay aside, cast aside.*

pontus, ī, m., *sea.*

populāris, e, *of the people, popular.*

pōpuleus, a, um, *of poplar, poplar.*

populō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lay waste, ravage, despoil; mutilate, mangle.*

populus, ī, m., *people, tribe, race, nation; throng of people, multitude.*

porr-iciō, ere, -ēcī, -ectum, *cast* (as an offering), *offer.*

por-rigō, ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, *stretch, spread, extend.*

porrō, adv., *beyond, afar; afterwards.*

porta, ae, f., *gate, passage.*

porten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *foretell, portend.*

porticus, ūs, f., *colonnade, gallery.*

portitor, ōris, m., *ferryman.*

portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, bear, bring.*

Portūnus, ī, m., the god of harbors.

portus, ūs, m., *harbor, haven.*

poscō, ere, poposcī, *ask, demand, beg; call on, supplicate.*

possum, posse, potuī, *be able, can.*

post, adv., *behind; after, afterwards, hereafter; then, next;* prep. w. acc., *behind; after.*

posterus, a, um, *following, next.*

posthabeō, ēre, uī, itum, *hold in less esteem, hold less dear.*

postis, is, m., *door-post; door.*

postquam, conj., *after, when, as soon as.*

postrēmus, a, um, superlative of **posterus,** *last.*

postumus, a, um, superlative of **posterus,** *last, youngest.*

potēns, entis, part. of **possum,** *mighty, powerful; ruling over, master of.*

potentia, ae, f., *power, might.*

potestās, tātis, f., *power; chance, opportunity.*

potior, īrī, ītus sum, *get, win, get possession of, become master of, gain, reach.*

potis, e, *able;* comparative, **potior,** *better, preferable.*

potius, comparative adv., *rather.*

pōtō, āre, āvī, ātum or **pōtum,** *drink.*

prae, adv., and prep. w. abl., *before.*

praecelsus, a, um, *very high, lofty.*

prae-ceps, -cipitis, *headlong; in haste;* n. as subst., *brink, edge.*

praeceptum, ī, n., *precept, counsel, charge, warning.*

prae-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *prescribe, ordain; anticipate, forecast.*

praecipitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hurl headlong; drive headlong; fall headlong, drop* or *fall swiftly, hasten; rush down; flee headlong.*

praecipuē, adv., *especially.*

praecipuus, a, um, *especial, peculiar; chief.*

praeclārus, a, um, *renowned, illustrious, famous.*

praecō, ōnis, m., *herald.*

praecordia, ōrum, n. plur., *breast, heart.*

praeda, ae, f., *booty, spoil, plunder; prey, game.*

prae-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *foretell, predict; advise, warn.*

praedictum, ī, n., *prophecy, warning.*

prae-eō, -īre, -īvī -iī, -itum, *go before, lead, be in advance.*

prae-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *prefer, place before, set above.*

prae-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *set over, give power over.*

prae-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fix in front, tip, point.*

praemetuō, ere, *fear in advance, fear.*

prae-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send before, send in advance.*

praemium, ī, n., *reward, prize, recompense.*

praenatō, āre, āvī, ātum, *float past, glide by.*

prae-pes, -petis, *swift, fleet.*

praepinguis, e, *very fat; rich, fertile.*

prae-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *seize first, snatch away.*

praeruptus, a, um, part. of **praerumpo,** *broken, steep.*

praesaepe, is, n., *hive.*

praescius, a, um, *foreknowing, with foreknowledge.*

praesēns, entis, part. of **praesum,** *present, before one, at hand; instant, immediate; powerful, stout, ready; gracious, propitious.*

prae-sentiō, īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, *perceive beforehand, divine.*

prae-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *preside over, rule over.*

praestāns, antis, part. of **praesto,** *surpassing, excellent.*

prae-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum or **-stitum,** *surpass, excel;* impersonal, **praestat,** *it is better.*

praeten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *hold out, extend;* in pass., *stretch in front, be opposite.*

praeter, adv. and prep. w. acc., *beyond; except; contrary to, besides.*

praetereā, adv., *besides; hereafter, henceforth.*

praeter-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *pass by.*

praeter-lābor, ī, lāpsus sum, *glide by, flow by, float by.*

praeter-vehor, ī, -vectus sum, pass. as depon., *be borne past, sail past.*

prae-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *fringe, line; cover, cloak, conceal.*

prae-vertō, ere, -vertī, also pass. as depon., **prae-vertor, ī,** *pre-occupy; outstrip.*

prae-videō, ēre, -vīdī, -vīsum, *see in advance.*

prātum, ī, n., *meadow.*

prāvus, a, um, *wrong, wicked, false;* n. as subst., *falsehood.*

precor, ārī, ātus sum, *pray, beg, supplicate, pray for, implore.*

pre-hendō, ere, -hendī, -hēnsum (contracted to **prendo**), *seize, grasp, occupy.*

prehēnsō, āre, āvī, ātum (contracted to **prēnsō**), *grasp at, lay hold of, clutch.*

premō, ere, pressī, pressum, *press, press on; tread upon; press after, pursue; check, restrain, stay; shut, close tightly; hide, conceal; control, keep in place; overwhelm, bear down, weigh down.*

prendō, prēnsō, see **prehendō, prehēnso.**

pressō, āre, āvī, ātum, *press.*

pretium, ī, n., *price, value; bribe; reward.*

prex, precis, f., usually in plur., *prayer, entreaty.*

Priamēius, a, um, *of Priam.*

Prīamidēs, ae, m., *a son of Priam.*

Priamus, ī, m., *Priam,* king of Troy: a son of Polites and grandson of the king.

prīdem, adv., *for a long time, long since.*

prīmō, adv., *first, at first.*

prīmum, adv., *first, at first;* **ut** or **cum prīmum,** *as soon as.*

prīmus, a, um, superlative of **prior,** *first, foremost, earliest; chief, highest;* **in prīmīs,** *especially, chiefly;* m. plur. as subst., **prīmī,** *chiefs, the noblest.*

prīn-ceps, -cipis, adj., *first, foremost;* subst., *chief, leader; author, founder.*

prīncipium, ī, n., *beginning;* abl. as adv., **prīncipiō,** *in the first place, first, first of all.*

prior, ōris, comparative adj., *before, first, former;* m. plur. as subst., **priōrēs, um,** *ancestors, forefathers, men of old.*

prīscus, a, um, *old, ancient; old-time, antique.*

prīstinus, a, um, *former.*

Pristis, is, f. (*sea-monster*), the name of a ship.

prius, adv., *before, sooner.*

priusquam or **prius quam,** conj., *sooner than, before, until.*

prō, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of, for, in behalf of, in defence of; in return for; instead of.*

prō or **prōh!** interj., *O! ah!*

proavus, ī, m., *great-grandfather; forefather.*

probō, āre, āvī, ātum, *test; approve.*

Procās, ae, m., a king of Alba.

procāx, ācis, *bold, insolent; boisterous.*

prō-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go forward, go on, proceed, advance; go further.*

procella, ae, f., *blast, storm.*

procer, eris, m., usually in plur., *chief, noble, prince.*

prōclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry aloud.*

Procris, is, f., the wife of Cephalus, who accidentally shot her.

procul, adv., *at a distance, far off, afar.*

prō-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *bend forward; fall, fall slain, be prostrate; fall in.*

prō-currō, ere, -cucurrī -currī, -cursum, *run forward; run out, jut out.*

prōcurvus, a, um, *curved, winding.*

procus, ī, m., *suitor, wooer.*

prōd-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *go forward, advance.*

prōdigium, ī, n., *evil omen, portent, prodigy.*

prōditiō, ōnis, f., *treason; treacherous charge, accusation.*

prō-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *put forth; betray; give up, abandon; hand down, transmit.*

prō-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead forth; prolong.*

proelium, ī, n., *battle, fight.*

profānus, a, um, *unhallowed, unsanctified, uninitiated.*

prō-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *carry forward, extend.*

proficiscor, ī, profectus sum, *set out, come from.*

(**profor**), **ārī, ātus sum**, *speak out, speak.*

profugus, a, um, *fleeing, exiled*; m. as subst., *exile, fugitive.*

profundus, a, um, *deep, profound.*

prōgeniēs, ēī, f., *race, line, offspring.*

prō-gignō, ere, -genuī, -genitum, *bear, bring forth.*

prō-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go forward, advance.*

prohibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *keep off, ward off, avert; debar, forbid; hinder, prevent.*

prōjectus, a, um, part. of **projicio**, *projecting, jutting.*

prō-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *fling away, throw down; cast away, throw away.*

prō-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *sink, fall, fall to ruin.*

prōlēs, is, f., *offspring, child; line, race.*

prō-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *wash forth; drench, flood.*

prōluviēs, ēī, f., *excrement.*

prōmereor, ērī, itus sum, *deserve, merit.*

prōmissum, ī, n., *promise.*

prō-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *promise; vow.*

prōmō, ere, prōmpsī (prōmsī), prōmptum, *bring forth*; w. **se**, *come forth, issue forth; put forth.*

prōnuba, ae, f., *bridesmaid, attendant on a bride.*

prōnus, a, um, *bending forward, headlong; prone, sloping, descending.*

propāgō, inis, f., *stock, line, race.*

prope, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near.*

properē, adv., *quickly, in haste.*

properō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten, make haste.*

propinquō, āre, āvī, ātum, *approach, draw near.*

propinquus, a, um, *near, nigh, at hand; akin, related*; as subst., *kinsman.*

propior, ius, comparative, *nearer.*

propius, comparative adv., *nearer, more closely; more graciously.*

prō-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *set forth, display, offer.*

proprius, a, um, *one's own; lasting, enduring.*

propter, prep. w. acc., *near; on account of, because of.*

prōpūgnāculum, ī, n., *bulwark, rampart.*

prōra, ae, f., *prow.*

prō-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *drag forth*; w. **se**, or as intrans., *hasten away.*

prō-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *hurl forth, belch forth.*

prōruptus, a, um, part. of **prorumpo,** *rushing, raging.*

prō-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *attend, follow after, accompany; proceed.*

Prōserpina, ae, f., *Proserpine,* wife of Pluto, and queen of the lower world.

prō-siliō, īre, -siluī, *leap forth, spring forward.*

prospectus, ūs, m., *prospect, view, outlook.*

prosper or **prosperus, era, erum,** *favorable, prosperous.*

prō-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look out, look forth, peer; behold, see, perceive, discern.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, *be of use, avail, profit.*

prō-tegō, ere, -texī, -tectum, *cover, protect.*

prō-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tēnsum or **-tentum,** *stretch forth.*

prōtinus, adv., *forward, on; forthwith, immediately; continuously.*

prō-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *drag forth.*

prō-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *bear forward;* in pass., *go, sail, ride, proceed, go on.*

proximus, a, um, superlative of **propior,** *nearest, next.*

prūdentia, ae, f., *foresight, wisdom; skill, discretion.*

prūna, ae, f., *live coal.*

pūbēns, entis, *juicy.*

pūbēs, is, f., *groin, the middle; youth, young men; offspring.*

pūbēscō, ere, pūbuī, *grow up, grow towards manhood, ripen.*

pudeō, ēre, uī or **puditum est,** *make* or *be ashamed;* impersonal, **pudet,** *one is ashamed.*

pudor, ōris, m., *modesty, chastity, honor.*

puella, ae, f., *girl, maiden.*

puer, erī, m., *child, boy, lad.*

puerīlis, e, *boyish, youthful, of boys.*

pūgna, ae, f., *battle, fight, combat.*

pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fight, contend, resist, oppose.*

pūgnus, ī, m., *fist.*

pulcher, chra, chrum, *fair, beautiful; goodly, noble; glorious; excellent.*

pulsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *beat, strike, lash; strike against, touch;* part., **pulsāns,** *throbbing.*

pulsus, ūs, m., *beat, trampling.*

pulverulentus, a, um, *dusty, in a cloud of dust.*

pulv-is, -eris, m., *dust.*

pūmex, icis, m., *pumice-stone, porous rock, rock.*

pūniceus, a, um, *purple, crimson.*

Pūnicus, a, um, *Punic, Carthaginian.*

puppis, is, f., *stern;* generally, *ship, vessel.*

purgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cleanse, clear;* w. se, *melt away, vanish.*

purpura, ae, f., *purple, crimson.*

purpureus, a, um, *purple, crimson; bright, glowing, radiant.*

pūrus, a, um, *clean, pure, clear;* of a spear, *headless.*

putō, āre, āvī, ātum, *think, suppose; ponder, consider.*

Pygmaliōn, ōnis, m., the brother of Dido.

pyra, ae, f., *pyre, funeral pile.*

Pyrgō, ūs, f., the nurse of Priam's children.

Pyrrhus, ī, m., the son of Achilles.

Q.

quā, adv. rel., *where, as;* interrog., *where? how?* indef., *in any way.*

quadrīgae, ārum, f. plur., *team of four horses, four-horse chariot.*

quadru-pēs, -pedis, m., *beast, animal.*

quaerō, ere, quaesīvī (quaesiī), quaesītum, *seek, search for, search out; ask, inquire; look for in vain, miss.*

quaesītor, ōris, m., *(presiding) judge.*

quaesō, ere, **quaesīvī** **iī**, (an old form of **quaero**), *ask, pray, beg, beseech.*

quālis, e, rel., *of such sort, such as, as, like*; interrog., *of what sort.*

quam, adv., *how much, how, as much as*; after **tam**, *as*; with comparatives, *than*; with superlatives, *as....as possible.*

quamquam, conj., *although, though; and yet.*

quamvīs, conj., *however much; though, although.*

quandō, adv. *at any time, ever*; conj., *since, because.*

quantus, a, um, rel., *as great, as much as*; interrog., *how great, how much.*

quārē, adv., *wherefore, therefore.*

quartus, a, um, *fourth.*

quassō, āre, āvī, ātum, *shake, brandish; shatter.*

quater, adv., *four times.*

quatiō, ere, **quassum**, *shake, stir; cause to quiver* or *tremble; harass, torment.*

quattuor, *four.*

-que, conj., enclitic, *and*; **-que** .... **-que**, *both....and.*

qu-eō, **-īre**, **-īvī** (**-iī**), **-itum**, *be able, can.*

quercus, ūs, f., *oak; oak-leaves.*

querēla, ae, f., *complaint.*

queror, ī, **questus sum**, *complain, bewail.*

questus, ūs, m., *complaint, lamentation.*

quī, **quae**, **quod**, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that*; interrog. adj., *who? which? what?* indef. adj., *any.*

quia, conj., *because.*

quianam, adv., *why?*

quīcumque, **quaecumque**, **quodcumque**, *whoever, whatever.*

quīdem, adv., *truly, indeed; yet, however*; **nē**..**quidem**, *not even.*

quiēs, ētis, f., *rest, quiet, peace, slumber; pause.*

qui-ēscō, ere, ēvī, ētum, *rest, repose; become quiet, cease, desist; lie down.*

quiētus, a, um, *quiet, peaceful, calm.*

quīn, conj., *that not, but that*; adv., *why not? nay, nay even, but rather.*

quīnī, ae, a, *five each*; loosely, *five.*

quīnquāgintā, *fifty.*

quippe, adv., *surely*; ironically, *forsooth; for, since.*

Quirīnus, ī, m., a name of Romulus.

quis, **quae**, **quid**, interrog. pron., *who? what?* n. as adv., **quid**, *why? how? what of?* indef. pron., *any one, anything, any.*

quisnam, **quaenam**, **quidnam**, *who, pray? what, pray?*

quisquam, **quaequam**, **quidquam** or **quicquam**, *anyone, anything.*

quisque, **quaeque**, **quodque**, and as subst., **quidque** or **quicque**, *each, every, all.*

quisquis, **quidquid** or **quicquid**, *whoever, whatever.*

quō, inter. and rel. adv., *whither, where, to what end, wherefore*; conj., *in order that, that.*

quōcircā, conj., *wherefore.*

quōcumque, adv., *whithersoever, wherever.*

quod, conj., *that, because; in that, as to*; **quod sī**, *but if.*

quōmodo, adv., *how? as.*

quōnam, adv., *whither, pray?*

quondam, adv., *once, formerly; at times, sometimes; some day, ever.*

quoniam, conj., *since, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quot, adj., indecl., *how many? as many as.*

quotannis, adv., *yearly, year by year.*

quotiēns, adv., *how often? as often as.*

quousque, adv., *how far? how long?*

R.

rabidus, a, um, *raging, furious, savage.*

rabiēs, em, ē, f., *rage, fury; madness.*

radius, ī, m., *staff, rod; spoke* of a wheel; *ray, beam.*

rādīx, īcis, f., *root.*

rā-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *scrape; skim, graze, sail close to, coast along.*

rāmus, ī, m., *bough, branch, twig.*

rapidus, a, um, *swift, quick, rapid, flying; consuming, fierce.*

rapiō, ere, rapuī, raptum, *seize, carry off, hurry away, snatch up; catch; rescue; pillage, plunder, ravish; scour.*

raptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *drag, drag along.*

raptor, ōris, m., *plunderer;* as adj., *plundering, ravening, seeking one's prey.*

raptum, ī, n., *booty, plunder.*

rārēscō, ere, *grow thin; grow wider, widen out.*

rārus, a, um, *thin; with wide meshes, coarse; scattered, here and there; broken, faltering.*

ratiō, ōnis, f., *manner, way, plan; reason, counsel, sense.*

ratis, is, f., *raft; ship.*

raucus, a, um, *hoarse, deep sounding; ringing, resounding.*

rebellis, e, *insurgent.*

re-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *retire, withdraw, give way, go away; flee, vanish; stand apart, be retired.*

recēns, entis, *fresh, recent, new.*

re-cēnseō, ēre, -cēnsuī, -cēnsum and **-cēnsitum**, *count, review.*

recidīvus, a, um, *restored, anew.*

re-cingō, ere, -cinxī, -cinctum, *ungird, loose.*

re-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *take back, recover, rescue; receive, admit; exact, receive* (what is due).

re-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *open, disclose; unsheathe.*

re-colō, ere, -coluī, -cultum, *muse, consider.*

recon-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *hide, conceal, bury.*

recordor, ārī, ātus sum, *recall, remember.*

rector, ōris, m., *master, helmsman.*

rēctus, a, um, part. of **rego**, *straight;* n. as subst., **rēctum, ī**, n., *uprightness, virtue.*

recubō, āre, *lie, recline.*

recursō, āre, āvī, ātum, *come back, return.*

recursus, ūs, m., *retreat.*

recūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *refuse, object, be reluctant; recoil, shrink back.*

re-cutiō, ere, -cussum, *strike again, cause to resound;* in pass., *re-echo.*

red-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *give back, return, restore; render, repay; utter, give forth, yield; make.*

red-eō, -īre, -iī, -īvī, -itum, *go back, come again, return.*

redimiō, īre, iī, ītum, *bind around, encircle, wreathe.*

red-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *buy back, redeem, ransom.*

reditus, ūs, m., *return.*

redoleō, ēre, uī, *smell of.*

re-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *bring back, restore.*

reductus, a, um, part. of **reduco**, *deep, retired, secluded.*

re-dux, -ducis, *restored, returned.*

re-fellō, ere, -fellī, *disprove, gainsay.*

referō, referre, rettulī, relātum, *bring back, bring again, return, restore; report, answer;* w. reflex. or in pass., *go back, ebb, return; recall, revive; change; speak, utter, relate, cry.*

re-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *loosen, tear down*; in pass., *fall*.

re-flectō, ere, flexī, flexum, *turn back*.

re-fringō, ere, -frēgī, -frāctum, *break off*.

re-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee back, retreat; recede, shrink, recoil: shrink back from*.

re-fulgeō, ēre, -fulsī, *shine; gleam, shine forth*.

refūsus, a, um, part. of **refundo**, *pouring forth, boiling up: overflowing*.

rēgālis, e, *regal, royal*.

rēgificus, a, um, *regal, royal*.

rēgīna, ae, f., *queen: princess*; in appos. as adj., *royal*.

regiō, ōnis, f., *tract, region, quarter*.

rēgius, a, um, *royal*.

regnātor, ōris, m., *ruler, lord*.

regnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *reign, be king; rule over*.

rēgnum, ī, n., *kingship, sovereignty; kingdom, realm; seat of empire, queen city*.

regō, ere, rēxī, rēctum, *guide, direct; rule, govern, sway*.

re-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *throw back*.

re-legō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *sail past again, retrace*.

rēligiō, ōnis, f., *reverence, awe: worship, religion: divine revelation, voice of heaven: object of worship, divinity; sacred duty*.

rēligiōsus, a, um, *holy, sacred, awful*.

re-linquō, ere, -līquī, -lictum, *leave behind, leave, give up, desert, forsake, abandon*.

rēliquiae, ārum, f. plur., *remains, remnant*.

re-lūceō, ēre, -lūxī, *shine, gleam, be lit up*.

remeō, āre, āvī, ātum, *return*.

re-mētior, īrī, -mēnsus sum, *remeasure, retrace, traverse again*.

rēm-ex, -igis, m., *rower, oarsman*; collectively, *oarsmen, crew*.

rēmigium, ī, n., *oarage, rowing; oars: oarsmen, crew*.

re-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send back, restore; return, repay, give up*.

re-mordeō, ēre, -morsum, *gnaw, vex, torture*.

re-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *remove, clear away*.

re-mūgiō, īre, *resound, re-echo; roar, moan*.

rēmus, ī, m., *oar*.

Remus, ī, m., the brother of Romulus.

renarrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tell again, relate*.

re-nāscor, ī, -nātus sum, *be born again, be ever renewed, grow anew*.

renovō, āre, āvī, ātum, *renew, revive*.

reor, rērī, ratus sum, *think, suppose, fancy, believe*.

repellō, ere, reppulī, repulsum, *drive back, beat back, repel; reject, spurn*.

re-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, *repay, requite; balance*.

repente, adv., *suddenly*.

reperiō, īre, repperī, repertum, *find, find out, discover*.

repet-ō, ere, -īvī -iī, -ītum, *seek again, return, regain: repeat, renew: retrace; recall, remember*.

repl-eo, ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, *fill*.

replētus, a, um, part. of **repleo** *full, choked*.

re-pōno, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put back, restore: put aside, lay down*.

reportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bring back, report*.

reposcō, ere, *demand, claim, require*.

repositus, a, um contracted to **repostus**, part. of **repono**, *stored, buried; remote, distant*.

re-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *check, restrain*.

requi-ēs, -ētis, f., *rest, repose, respite; resting-place, haven*

re-quiēscō, ere, -quiēvī, -quiētum, *rest.*

re-quīrō, ere, -quīsīvī iī, -quīsītum, *seek out, seek; ask; inquire after, miss, mourn.*

rēs, reī, f., *thing, affair, matter, event, state of things, fortune, lot, interest, reality, fact.*

re-scindō, ere, -scidī, -scissum, *tear down.*

reservō, āre, āvī, ātum, *keep, reserve.*

res-es, -idis, *inactive, unstirred, idle, sluggish.*

re-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *sink down.*

re-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, *sit down, take one's seat; settle down; abate, be calmed.*

resīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *unseal, open.*

re-sistō, ere, -stitī, *stop, pause; stand forth; resist, withstand, hold out.*

re-solvō, ere, -solvī, -solūtum, *unbind; set free, release; relax; break; unravel; open.*

resonō, āre, āvī, *re-echo.*

respectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *care for, regard.*

re-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look back, look around; look back for, turn to look for; notice, regard, be mindful of, take thought for, consider.*

re-spondeō, ēre, -spondī, -spōnsum, *answer, respond; correspond.*

respōnsum, ī, n., *answer, reply, response.*

re-stinguō, ere, -stinxī, -stinctum, *quench, extinguish.*

restit-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *restore.*

re-stō, āre, -stitī, *be left, remain.*

resultō, āre, ātum, *re-echo.*

resupīnus, a, um, *on the back, supine.*

re-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise again.*

rēte, is, n., *net.*

re-tegō, ere, -texī, -tectum, *uncover, disclose, reveal.*

retentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *retard, keep back.*

retināculum, ī, n., *rope, cable.*

re-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *hold back, restrain.*

re-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *drag back, draw again.*

retrō, adv., *backwards, back.*

retrōversus (contracted to **retrōrsus**), adv., *back, again.*

reus, ī, m., *defendant; bound, answerable.*

re-vellō, ere, -vellī, -vulsum, *pluck, tear off; dig up, disentomb.*

re-vertō, ere, -vertī, -versum, or **re-vertor, ī, versus sum**, *turn back, return, retrace one's way.*

re-vinciō, īre, -vinxī, -vinctum, *bind back, bind, fasten, make fast; wreathe.*

revīsō, ere, *return to, revisit.*

revocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *recall, call back; restore, renew, revive; retrace.*

re-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll back;* in pass., *fall back, sink back; return, restore; repeat, unfold.*

revom-ō, ere, -uī, *disgorge, spit forth.*

rēx, rēgis, m., *king, prince, ruler;* as adj. in appos., *ruling.*

Rhadamanthus, ī, m., the brother of Minos, and judge in the lower world.

Rhēsus, ī, m., a Thracian king and ally of Troy.

Rhīpeus, ī, m., a Trojan.

Rhoetēus, a, um, *of Rhoeteum*, a promontory near Troy; hence generally, *Trojan.*

rīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsum, *laugh, smile; laugh at.*

rigeō, ēre, *be stiff.*

rigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wet, moisten, bathe, bedew.*

rīma, ae, f., *crack, chink, cleft.*

rīmor, ārī, ātus sum, *tear open, rummage, dig deep.*

rīmōsus, a, um, *full of chinks, leaky.*

rīpa, ae, f., *bank.*

rīte, adv., *duly, fitly, well, rightly.*

rīvus, ī, m., *stream.*

rōb-ur, -oris, n., *oak; strength, power, vigor.*

rogitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *ask eagerly, ask.*

rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, *ask, request, ask for.*

rogus, ī, m., *funeral pile, pyre.*

Rōma, ae, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, a, um, *of Rome, Roman.*

Rōmulus, ī, m., the founder of Rome.

Rōmulus, a, um, *of Romulus.*

rōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *drip.*

rōs, rōris, m., *dew; drops, spray.*

rōscidus, a, um, *dewy.*

roseus, a, um, *of roses; rosy, roseate, rose-colored.*

rōstrum, ī, n., *beak; prow.*

rota, ae, f., *wheel.*

rubēscō, ere, rubuī, *redden.*

rudēns, entis, m., *rope, line;* in plur., *rigging, cordage.*

rud-ō, ere, -īvī, -ītum, *roar; creak, groan; gurgle.*

ruīna, ae, f., *fall, downfall, ruin, overthrow, disaster.*

rūmor, ōris, m., *rumor, report.*

rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, *break, burst, force, burst through; violate, betray; put an end to, interrupt, sever; cause to break forth;* in pass. or reflexive, *burst forth.*

ruō, ere, ruī, rutum, *overthrow, throw down, destroy; upturn, throw up; fall, rush down, fall in ruins; rush forth, pour forth.*

rūpēs, is, f., *rock, cliff.*

rūrsus (rarely **rūrsum**), adv., *back; again.*

rūs, rūris, n., *country, field.*

Rutulī, ōrum, m. plur., an ancient people of Latium, who, under Turnus, opposed the settlement of Aeneas.

S.

Sabaeus, a, um, *Sabaean, of Saba,* a town in Arabia famous for its frankincense.

sacer, cra, crum, *consecrated, sacred, holy; devoted* (for sacrifice), *accursed;* n. as subst., **sacrum, ī,** n., chiefly in plur., *sacred rites; sacrifice, offering; sacred hymns.*

sacerdōs, ōtis, m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

sacrātus, a, um, part. of **sacro,** *sacred, holy, hallowed.*

sacrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *consecrate, dedicate.*

saeculum, ī, n., *generation; age.*

saepe, adv., *often, oft.*

saepiō, īre, saepsī, saeptum, *enclose, surround; gird.*

saeta, ae, f., *bristle, stiff hair.*

saeviō, īre, iī (īvī), ītum, *rage, be furious.*

saevus, a, um, *raging, furious, savage, fierce, cruel, pitiless.*

Sagaris, is, m., a servant of Aeneas.

sagitta, ae, f., *arrow, shaft.*

sāl, salis, m. and n., *salt; the sea, the deep.*

Salius, ī, m., an Acarnanian with Aeneas.

Sallentīnus, a, um, *of the Sallentini,* a people of Calabria, in Italy, *Sallentine.*

Salmōneus, eos, m., a son of Aeolus, punished in the lower world for impiety.

salsus, a, um, part. of **salo,** *salted, salt.*

saltem, adv., *at least.*

saltus, ūs, m., *leap, bound.*

saltus, ūs, m., *woodland, glade.*

salum, ī, n., *the sea, the deep.*

salūs, ūtis, f., *safety, welfare.*

salūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *salute, greet.*

salveō, ēre, *be well;* imperative, *hail, welcome.*

Samē, ēs, f., an island off the western coast of Greece.

Samos, ī, f., an island near Asia Minor, sacred to Juno.

sanctus, a, um, part. of **sancio,** *sacred, holy; august, reverend; pure, just.*

sanguineus, a, um, *bloody, blood-red; blood-shot.*

sanguis, inis, m., *blood; descent, race, offspring.*

saniēs, ēī, f., *foul matter, gore.*

sānus, a, um, *sound, well; sane, in one's right mind.*

Sarpēdōn, onis, m., king of Lycia, an ally of the Trojans.

sat, see **satis.**

sata, ōrum, n. plur., part. of **sero,** *sown fields, crops.*

satiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *satisfy, appease.*

satis (also **sat**), *enough, sufficiently, sufficient.*

sator, ōris, m., *sower; father.*

Sāturnius, a, um, *of Saturn;* as subs., **Sāturnia, ae,** f., *the daughter of Saturn,* i.e., *Juno.*

Sāturnus, ī, m., *Saturn,* an ancient god of Latium in the golden age; afterwards regarded as the father of Juppiter, Juno, and other gods.

saturō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fill, satisfy, sate.*

saucius, a, um, *wounded, stricken.*

saxum, ī, n., *rock, stone.*

Scaea, ae, f. adj., with **porta,** *the Scaean gate,* the principal gate of Troy.

scaena, ae, f., *scene, background; stage.*

scālae, ārum, f. plur., *ladder, scaling ladders.*

scandō, ere, *climb, mount, ascend.*

scelerātus, a, um, part. of **scelero,** *accursed; impious, wicked, infamous.*

scelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pollute, defile.*

scelus, eris, n., *crime, deed; guilt, villainy.*

scēptrum, ī, n., *sceptre: power, dominion, sway.*

scīlicet, adv., *doubtless, forsooth.*

scindō, ere, scidī, scissum, *split, cleave, rend, tear, divide.*

scintilla, ae, f., *spark.*

sciō, īre, īvī, ītum, *know; know how.*

Scīpiadēs, ae, m., *one of the house of the Scipios.*

scītor, ārī, ātus sum, *ask, inquire; consult.*

scopulus, ī, m., *cliff, crag, rock, reef.*

scrūpeus, a, um, *rough, rugged, of jagged rocks.*

scūtum, ī, n., *shield.*

Scylacēum, ī, n., a town of southern Italy, near a dangerous point.

Scylla, ae, f., a sea-monster dwelling on a dangerous rock in the strait between Italy and Sicily; the name of a ship.

Scyllaeus, a, um, *of Scylla.*

Scȳrius, a, um, *of Scyros,* an island in the Aegean, *Scyrian.*

sēcēssus, ūs, m., *retreat, recess, bay, inlet.*

sē-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *shut up; shut out, put aside, banish.*

sēclūsus, a, um, part. of **secludo,** *secluded, retired.*

secō, āre, secuī, sectum, *cut, saw, carve; cut through, cleave;* w. **viam,** *pursue, speed.*

sēcrētus, a, um, part. of **secerno,** *retired, apart, remote; secret, in secret.*

secundō, āre, *make propitious, prosper.*

secundus, a, um, *following, next, second; flying: favoring, prosperous, propitious, successful.*

secūris, is, f., *axe.*

sēcūrus, a, um, *free from care: heedless, without regard; freeing from care.*

secus, adv., *otherwise;* **haud secus**, *even thus, just so;* **haud secus āc**, *just as, even as.*

sed, conj., *but.*

sedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *sit, be seated; encamp; be fixed.*

sēdēs, is, f., *seat, abode, dwelling, temple, foundation.*

sedīle, is, n., *seat, bench.*

sēditiō, ōnis, f., *sedition, strife, riot.*

sē-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *separate, sever.*

seg-es, -etis, f., *corn-field; standing corn, crop.*

sēgnis, e, *slow, sluggish, listless, inactive.*

sēgnitiēs, ēī, f., *slowness, tardiness.*

Selīnūs, ūntis, f., a town on the southern coast of Sicily.

semel, adv., *once.*

sēmen, minis, n., *seed, spark;* plur., *elements, germs.*

sēmēsus, a, um, *half-eaten, half-consumed.*

sēmianimis, e, *but half-alive, half-lifeless.*

sēminex, necis, *half-dead.*

sēminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sow, produce.*

sēmita, ae, f., *pathway, path.*

sēmivir, ī, m. adj., *half-man, womanish, effeminate.*

semper, adv., *always, ever.*

sēmustus, a, um, *half-burned, half-consumed.*

senātus, ūs, m., *senate.*

senecta, ae, f., *old age, age.*

senectūs, tūtis, f., *old age, age.*

senex, senis, compar. **senior**, *old;* as subst., *old man.*

sēnī, ae, a, *six each;* loosely, *six.*

sēnsus, ūs, m., *sense, spirit; feeling, emotion.*

sententia, ae, f., *opinion, judgment, view; purpose.*

sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *perceive, feel; understand, know.*

sentis, is, m., *brier, bramble.*

sentus, a, um, *rough, overgrown.*

sepel-iō, īre, -īvī, sepultum, *bury.*

septem, *seven.*

septemgeminus, a, um, *sevenfold.*

septēnī, ae, a, *seven each;* loosely, *seven.*

septimus, a, um, *seventh.*

sepulcrum, ī, n., *tomb, grave.*

sequāx, ācis, *following, pursuing, chasing.*

sequor, ī, secūtus sum, *follow, follow after, seek; chase, pursue; attend.*

serēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *calm, clear: make to look bright.*

serēnus, a, um, *clear, cloudless; serene, calm.*

Serestus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Sergestus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Sergius, a, um, *Sergian*, of the Roman family named Sergius.

seriēs, ēī, f., *series, chain, course.*

sermō, ōnis, m., *talk, conversation; rumor, gossip.*

serō, ere, sertum, *join, weave; talk over, discuss.*

serō, ere, sēvī, satum, *sow;* in perf. pass., *be born of, be sprung from, be son of.*

serpēns, entis, m. and f., *serpent, snake.*

serpō, ere, serpsī, serptum, *creep, crawl, wind; steal upon.*

Serrānus, ī, m., C. Atilius Regulus Serranus, who was summoned from the plough to the consulship.

serta, ōrum, n. plur., part. of **sero**, *wreaths, garlands.*

sērus, a, um, *late, too late, tardy.*

serva, ae, f., *a slave woman.*

servāns, antis, part. of **servo.** *observant.*

serviō, īre, īvī, ītum, *be a slave. serve.*

servitium, ī, n., *slavery, bondage.*

servō. āre, āvī, ātum, *watch over. save, preserve, keep, guard; maintain, cherish; abide in, keep close to; watch, observe.*

seu, conj., see **sīve.**

sevērus, a, um, *strict, stern, severe; awful.*

sī, conj., *if, in case; since; whether; if only, would that; so sure as.*

sībilus, a, um, *hissing.*

Sibylla, ae, f., *Sibyl, prophetess.*

sīc, adv., *thus, so.*

Sicānī, ōrum, m. plur., *the Sicani,* a tribe of Latium which settled in Sicily, hence, *the Sicilians.*

Sicānia, ae, f., *Sicily.*

siccō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dry, stanch.*

siccus, a, um, *dry; thirsty. parched.*

sīcubi, adv., *if anywhere.*

Siculus, a, um, *Sicilian, of Sicily.*

sīdereus, a, um, *starry.*

sīdō, ere, sīdī, *alight.*

Sīdōn, ōnis, f., a city of Phoenicia.

Sīdōnius, a, um, *of Sidon, Sidonian;* loosely, *Tyrian.*

sīdus, eris, n., *star, constellation; season.*

Sīgēus, a, um, *of Sigeum,* a promontory near Troy.

sīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mark, notice; mark out, distinguish.*

sīgnum, ī, n., *mark, signal, sign, token; standard; carving, figure.*

silentium, ī, n., *silence.*

sileō, ēre, uī, *be silent, calm, still.*

silex, icis, m. and f., *flint; stone.*

silva, ae, f., *wood, forest; thicket; thick growth.*

Silvius, ī, m., the name of several kings of Alba.

similis, e, *like, similar, of the same kind.*

Simo-īs, -entis, m., a river near Troy.

simplex, icis, *simple, pure.*

simul, adv., *at the same time, together;* **simul āc,** *as soon as.*

simulācrum, ī, n., *image; ghost, phantom; mimicry.*

simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *imitate; pretend, feign;* part. **simulātus,** *dissembled, assumed, false.*

sīn, conj., *but if.*

sine, prep. w. abl., *without.*

singulī, ae, a, *one by one, one each; each;* n. plur., **singula,** as subst., *each detail.*

sinister, tra, trum, *left;* f. as subst., **sinistra** (sc. **manus**), *the left hand.*

sinō, ere, sīvī, situm, *permit, let, allow.*

Sinōn, ōnis, m., a Greek who induced the Trojans to admit the wooden horse.

sinuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wind, wreathe.*

sinus, ūs, m., *fold* (of a garment); *bosom; curve; gulf, bay; sail.*

Sīrēnes, um, f. plur., *the Sirens,* three fabulous monsters in the form of beautiful maidens, who, by their songs, lured sailors to the rocks on which they dwelt.

Sīrius, ī, m., *Sirius, the dog-star.*

sistō, ere, stitī, statum, *set, place; bring; stop, stay; uphold; rest, abide.*

sitis, is, f., *thirst; drought.*

situs, ūs, m., *place; neglect, mould.*

sīve or **seu,** conj., *or, or if;* **sīve** (**seu**) — **sīve** (**seu**), *whether—or, either—or.*

socer, erī, m., *father-in-law;* plur., *parents-in-law.*

sociō, āre, āvī, ātum, *ally, join, unite; share.*

socius, ī, m., *companion, comrade, ally.*

socius, a, um, *allied, friendly.*

sōl, sōlis, m., *sun,* sometimes personified *the sun-god; sunlight, light of day; day.*

sōlācium, ī, n., *solace, comfort, consolation.*

sōlāmen, minis, n., *solace, comfort.*

soleō, ēre, solitus sum, *be wont, be accustomed.*

solidus, a, um, *solid, firm.*

solium, ī, n., *seat, throne.*

sollemnis, e, *annual, appointed; accustomed, wonted: solemn, religious;* n. plur., **sollemnia,** as subst., *sacred rites, due rites.*

sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *disquiet, vex, disturb.*

sollicitus, a, um, *anxious, troubled, in perplexity.*

sōlor, ārī, ātus sum, *comfort, console.*

solum, ī, n., *ground, earth, land, soil; surface* (of the sea).

sōlus, a, um, *alone, only; lonely, solitary.*

solvō, ere, solvī, solūtum, *loosen, unbind; dissolve, break down, relax; open; free, dispel, banish; pay.*

somnium, ī, n., *dream.*

somnus, ī, m., *sleep, slumber;* personified, *Sleep.*

soni-pēs, -pedis, *with sounding feet;* as subs., *prancing steed.*

sonitus, ūs, m., *sound, noise, roar; thunder.*

son-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *sound, resound, ring, roar, echo, thunder.*

sonōrus, a, um, *noisy, sounding, roaring.*

sōns, sontis, *guilty;* as subst., *a guilty one, a sinner.*

sonus, ī, m., *sound, noise.*

sōpītus, a, um, part. of **sopio,** *lulled to sleep; slumbering, smouldering.*

sopor, ōris, m., *deep sleep, slumber;* personified, *Sleep.*

sopōrifer, era, erum, *bringing sleep, slumberous, drowsy.*

sopōrō, āre, ātum, *make stupefying, make slumberous.*

sopōrus, a, um, *slumberous, drowsy.*

sorbeō, ēre, uī, *suck in, swallow.*

sordidus, a, um, *foul, filthy, unsightly, squalid.*

soror, ōris, f., *sister.*

sors, sortis, f., *lot; oracle; fate, destiny; fortune, condition.*

sortior, īrī, ītus sum, *draw lots for; allot, decide: choose, select.*

sortītus, ūs, m., *drawing of lots, allotment.*

spargō, ere, sparsī, sparsum, *scatter, strew; disperse: spatter, besprinkle: fling* or *spread abroad.*

Sparta, ae, f., *Sparta,* the city of Menelaus.

Spartānus, a, um, *Spartan.*

spatior, ārī, ātus sum, *pace, walk to and fro, walk stately.*

spatium, ī, n., *space, room; course; time.*

speciēs, ēī, f., *sight; appearance.*

spectāculum, ī, n., *sight, spectacle.*

spectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *look at, gaze on.*

specula, ae, f., *watch-tower, lookout.*

speculor, ārī, ātus sum, *watch, wait to see; mark, catch sight of.*

spēlunca, ae, f., *cave, cavern.*

spernō, ere, sprēvī, sprētum, *despise, scorn, spurn, slight.*

spērō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hope for, look for; expect, fear.*

spēs, ēī, f., *hope, expectation.*

spīculum, ī, n., *dart, arrow.*

spīna, ae, f., *thorn.*

Spīō, ūs, f., a sea-nymph.

spīra, ae, f., *fold, coil.*

spīrābilis, e, *that may be breathed, vital.*

spīritus, ūs, m., *breath; spirit, pride, fire; life, soul.*

spīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe, blow; breathe forth;* part. **spīrāns,** *living, quivering, life-like.*

spissus, a, um, *thick, dense; hard.*

splendidus, a, um, *bright, magnificent.*

spoliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pillage, plunder; deprive.*

spolium, ī, n., *booty, plunder, spoil.*

sponda, ae, f., *couch.*

spondeō, ēre, spopondī, spōnsum, *promise, pledge.*

spōnsa, ae, f., *one's betrothed, bride.*

sponte, f. (abl. sing. alone found), *of one's own accord, voluntarily, in one's own way.*

spūma, ae, f., *foam.*

spūmeus, a, um, *foaming, covered with foam.*

spūmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *foam, froth, be covered with foam.*

spūmōsus, a, um, *foaming.*

squāleō, ēre, uī, *be rough, neglected, unkempt, squalid.*

squālor, ōris, m., *roughness, foulness, squalor.*

squāma, ae, f., *scale.*

squāmeus, a, um, *scaly.*

stabilis, e, *enduring, lasting.*

stabulō, āre, *have one's abode, dwell.*

stabulum, ī, n., *stall, pen; home, covert.*

stagnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be stagnant, be marshy.*

stagnum, ī, n., *still water, pool, lake.*

statiō, ōnis, f., *resting place, haunt; roadstead, anchorage.*

stat-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *put, set, place; establish, build.*

stella, ae, f., *star.*

stellātus, a, um, *starred, glittering.*

sterilis, e, *barren.*

sternō, ere, strāvī, strātum, *stretch out; lay low, bring down, overthrow, slay; lay waste; smooth.*

Sthenelus, ī, m., the charioteer of Diomedes.

stimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *urge, rouse, excite.*

stimulus, ī, m., *goad, spur.*

stīpes, itis, m., *trunk, stock.*

stīpō, āre, āvī, ātum, *press; stow; load; crowd around, attend.*

stirps, stirpis, m. and f., *stock, race; offspring.*

stō, stāre, stetī, statum, *stand, stand up; stand firm, abide, continue; rest, depend on, be centred in; be fixed; be.*

strāgēs, is, f., *slaughter, carnage, havoc.*

strātum, ī, n. (part. of sterno), *couch; pavement.*

strepitus, ūs, m., *noise, din, uproar, clatter.*

strep-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *be noisy, roar, murmur.*

strīdeō, ēre, and **strīdō, ere, strīdī,** *make a shrill* or *harsh sound; whistle, roar, flap, creak, grate, gurgle, twang, hiss.*

strīdor, ōris, m., *a shrill* or *harsh sound; rattling, whistling, roaring, creaking, clank.*

stringō, ere, strinxī, strictum, *draw tight; draw; graze; strip, trim.*

Strophades, um, f. plur., two small islands west of Greece.

struō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, *pile up; build; set forth, arrange, prepare, accomplish, compass.*

studium, ī, n., *eagerness, zeal, earnestness; pursuit; applause.*

stupe-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *amaze, overwhelm.*

stupeō, ēre, uī, *be astonished, be amazed; wonder at, marvel at.*

stuppa, ae, f., *tow.*

stuppeus, a, um, *hempen.*

Stygius, a, um, *Stygian, of Styx.*

Styx, Stygis, f., a river of the lower world.

suā-deō, ēre, -sī, -sum, *advise, urge, counsel.*

sub, prep. (1) w. abl., *under, beneath, at the foot of; near; in, during;* (2) w. acc., *under, beneath; up to, towards; about, at.*

sub-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw up, draw ashore; draw away, remove, withdraw.*

sub-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go under, support, bear; come, enter, approach; follow, succeed; come up before one, rise up, occur.*

sub-igō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *shove, propel; compel, force; conquer, subdue.*

subitō, adv., *suddenly.*

subitus, a, um, part. of **subeo,** *sudden, unexpected.*

subjectus, a, um, part. of **subjiciō,** *subject, conquered.*

sub-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *put beneath, place under; throw in, answer.*

sub-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *fall back, slip away, fail.*

sublīmis, e, *uplifted, borne aloft; on high.*

sub-mergō, ere, -mersī, -mersum, *sink, drown, overwhelm.*

submissus, a, um, part. of **submitto,** *humble, reverent, on one's knees.*

sub-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *put under; make to yield, bow.*

sub-moveō, ere, -mōvī, -mōtum, *drive off, keep away.*

sub-nectō, ere, -nexuī, -nexum, *bind, tie* or *clasp under.*

subnixus, a, um, *supported by, resting on; defended by.*

subolēs, is, f., *offspring, child.*

sub-rīdeō, ēre, -rīsī, *smile.*

subrigō, ere (older form of **surgo**), *erect, prick up.*

sub-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, -sessum, *sink down, sink; remain.*

sub-sistō, ere, -stitī, *stop, halt.*

subtēmen, minis, n., *woof, thread.*

subter, prep., w. acc. and adv., *below, beneath.*

sub-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *veil, cover.*

sub-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *draw from under; withdraw.*

sub-urgeō, ēre, *drive close to.*

subvectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, ferry over.*

sub-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *bear up, bear.*

sub-volvō, ere, *roll up.*

suc-cēdō, ere, -cēssi, -cēssum *enter; go up to, climb to, go under stoop to.*

succēssus, ūs, m., *success.*

suc-cingō, ere, -cinxī, -cinctum, *gird about, gird.*

suc-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *yield, give way.*

suc-currō, ere, -currī, -cursum, *aid, help, succor; occur.*

sūdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be soaked, be drenched, reek.*

sūdor, ōris, m., *sweat.*

suēscō, ere, suēvī, suētum, *become accustomed;* in perf., act. or pass., *be accustomed, be wont.*

sufferō, sufferre, sustulī, sublātum, *endure, hold out.*

suf-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *color, suffuse; give, supply; suffice, be able.*

suf-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *overspread, fill.*

suī, reflexive pron., 3rd pers., *himself, herself, itself, themselves; him, her, them.*

sulcō, āre, āvī, ātum, *plough.*

sulcus, ī, m., *furrow; track.*

sulphur, uris, n., *sulphur.*

sum, esse, fuī, *be, exist, belong.*

summa, ae, f., *chief point, substance.*

summus, a, um (superlative of **superus**), *highest, top of, summit of; tip of; chief, supreme, greatest.*

sūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, *take, take up, put on, assume, adopt;* w. **poenas,** *wreak, inflict.*

super, adv., *above; from above; further, besides;* prep. w. acc., *over, above, upon, beyond;* w. abl., *on, upon; about, of.*

superbia, ae, f., *pride, arrogance, haughtiness, insolence.*

superbus, a, um, *insolent, arrogant, haughty, proud; exultant in, proud of; tyrannous; magnificent, splendid, stately.*

super-ēmineō, ēre, *rise above; tower above.*

superim-pōnō, ere, -positum, *lay upon.*

supernē, adv., *above.*

superō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mount, climb, ascend, surmount; pass beyond; win, gain; tower above; surpass, excel, pass; overcome; overwhelm; remain, survive.*

super-sum, -esse, -fuī, *be left, remain, survive.*

superus, a, um (comparative, **superior,** superlative, **suprēmus** or **summus**), *upper, higher, above;* m. plur. as subst., **superī, ōrum,** *the gods above, heaven;* also to those in the lower world, *men on earth.*

supīnus, a, um, *on the back; upturned.*

suppl-eō, ēre, ēvī, -ētum, *fill up, complete.*

supplex, icis, *suppliant, humble;* as subst., *a suppliant.*

suppliciter, adv., *as a suppliant.*

supplicium, ī, n., *punishment, retribution.*

sup-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *place beneath, apply.*

suprā, prep. w. acc., *over, above.*

suprēmus, a, um (superlative of **superus**), *highest; last, final;* n. as abv., **suprēmum,** *for the last time.*

sūra, ae, f., *calf;* loosely, *leg, ankle.*

surgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctum, *raise, lift up, prick up; raise one's self up, arise, rise.*

sūs, suis, m. and f., *sow, boar, swine.*

sus-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *take up, catch; beget, bear; undertake, begin; reply.*

suscitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *stir up, kindle; arouse, excite, inflame.*

suspectus, a, um, part. of **suspicio,** *suspected, mistrusted.*

suspectus, ūs, m., *upward view.*

sus-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, *hang up; hang.*

suspēnsus, a, um, part. of **suspendo,** *hanging, hung in air; in suspense, perplexed, awestruck.*

su-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look up at; gaze at.*

suspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sigh.*

sūtilis, e, *sewed.*

suus, a, um, *his, hers, its, theirs; one's own, one's proper.*

Sychaeus, ī, m., the husband of Dido.

Syrtis, is, f., *shoal, quicksand;* in plur., *the Syrtes,* two shallow bays on the northern coast of Africa.

T.

tābeō, ēre, *melt away; drip.*

tābēs, is, f., *wasting, pining, decay.*

tābidus, a, um, *wasting.*

tabula, ae, f., *plank, board.*

tabulātum, ī, n., *floor, story.*

tābum, ī, n., *foul matter, gore.*

taceō, ēre, uī, itum, *be silent, be still.*

tacitus, a, um, part. of **taceo,** *silent, quiet, in silence; secret, hidden, unseen.*

tactus, ūs, m., *touch.*

taeda, ae, f., *pine-wood; torch, brand; bridal torch.*

taedet, ēre, taeduit or **taesum est,** impers., *it disgusts, wearies; one is weary.*

taenia, ae, f., *ribbon, fillet.*

taeter, tra, trum, *foul, loathsome.*

tālāria, ium, n. plur., *sandals, shoes.*

talentum, ī, n., *talent,* a Greek weight.

tālis, e, *such, of such a kind, such as this, like this.*

tam, adv., *so.*

tamen, conj., *yet, still.*

tandem, adv., *at length, at last ; pray, I pray.*

tangō, ere, tetigī, tactum, *touch, reach ; move, affect ; meet, have to do with.*

tantus, a, um, *so great, so much, such ;* adv., **tantum,** *so, so much, so far ; only, merely, but.*

tardāns, antis, part. of **tardo,** *sluggish, dull, torpid.*

tardō, āre, āvī, ātum, *delay, hinder, hamper.*

tardus, a, um, *slow, lingering, sluggish.*

Tarentum, ī, n., a town in southern Italy.

Tarquinius, ī, m., *Tarquin,* name of two kings of Rome ; also as adj., *Tarquinian.*

Tartareus, a, um, *of Tartarus, infernal.*

Tartarus, ī, m.; plur., **Tartara, ōrum,** n., *Tartarus,* the abode of the lost.

taurīnus, a, um, *of a bull, a bull's.*

taurus, ī, m., *bull, ox.*

tectum, ī, n., *roof ; house, dwelling, home.*

Tegeaeus, a, um, *of Tegaea,* a town in Arcadia, *Tegean.*

tegmen (tegumen), minis, n., *covering, clothing, cloak ; skin.*

tegō, ere, texī, tectum, *cover, shelter ; shut up, hide, conceal ; protect.*

tegumen, see **tegmen.**

tēla, ae, f., *warp.*

tellūs, ūris, f., *earth, land, country, ground.*

tēlum, ī, n., *missile, dart, weapon ; hit, blow.*

temerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pollute, desecrate.*

temnō, ere, *scorn, disdain, slight.*

temperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *calm ; appease ; refrain.*

tempestās, tātis, f., *time, season ; weather ; storm, tempest.*

templum, ī, n., *temple, shrine.*

temptō, see **tentō.**

tempus, oris, n., *time, period ; occasion, right time ; circumstances, state of affairs ; temple.*

tenāx, ācis, *persistent, obstinate.*

tendō, ere, tetendī, tentum and **tēnsum,** *stretch, extend ; direct, aim ; strain ;* w. **gressum, iter,** etc., or intrans., *turn* or *bend one's steps, take one's way, go, proceed ; try, strive.*

tenebrae, ārum, f. plur., *darkness, gloom.*

tenebrōsus, a, um, *dark, dim, gloomy.*

Tenedos, ī, f., an island near Troy.

teneō, ēre, tenuī, tentum, *have, hold ; possess, inhabit ; rule, control ; hold possession ; keep, keep fast, detain ; bind, hold fast, restrain ; cling to.*

tener, era, erum, *tender, soft, delicate.*

tentō, āre, āvī, ātum (or **temptō**), *try, test, make trial of ; attempt ; examine, explore ; seek.*

tentōrium, ī, n., *tent.*

tenuis, e, *thin, fine, slender ; delicate, airy, light ; feeble, poor, slight.*

tenus, prep. w. abl., *as far as, up to.*

tepidus, a, um, *warm.*

ter, adv., *thrice, three times.*

terebrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bore into, pierce.*

teres, etis, *smooth, rounded, polished.*

tergeminus, a, um, *threefold; triple.*

tergum, ī, n., *back ; hide, skin ;* **ā tergō,** *behind.*

tergus, oris, n., *back ; skin, hide.*

terminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bound, limit.*

terminus, ī, m., *end, limit.*

ternī, ae, a, *three each ; three ;* also rarely in sing., *triple.*

terō, ere, trīvī, trītum, *rub; graze; wear away, waste.*

terra, ae, f., *earth, land, ground, country;* **orbis terrārum,** *the whole world;* personified, *the Earth.*

terrēnus, a, um, *earthy, of earth.*

terreō, ēre, uī, itum, *terrify, frighten; frighten away.*

terribilis, e, *terrible, dreadful.*

terrificō, āre, *terrify, appal.*

terrificus, a, um, *awful, awe-inspiring, boding.*

territō, āre, *alarm, affright.*

tertius, a, um, *third.*

testis, is, m. and f., *witness.*

testor, ārī, ātus sum, *bear witness, testify to; call to witness, swear by; entreat, declare.*

testūdō, inis, f., *a tortoise-shell; vault, vaulted roof; testudo* or *roof made of shields overlapping.*

Teucer, crī, m., father-in-law of Dardanus: the son of Telamon, and half-brother of Ajax.

Teucrī, ōrum, m. plur., *the Teucri* or *descendants of Teucer, the Trojans.*

Teucria, ae, f., *the Teucrian land, Troy.*

Teucrus, ī, m., another form of **Teucer.**

texō, ere, texuī, textum, *weave, interweave; join, frame, build.*

textilis, e, *woven, of the loom.*

thalamus, ī, m., *chamber, bridal-chamber; marriage, wedlock; cell.*

Thalīa, ae, f., a sea-nymph.

Thapsus, ī, f., a city in Sicily.

theātrum, ī, n., *theatre.*

Thēbae, ārum, f., *Thebes,* a city of Boeotia, in Greece.

Thersilochus, ī, m., an ally of the Trojans.

thēsaurus, ī, m., *treasure, hoard.*

Thēseus, eī and **eos,** m., a mythical king of Athens, who visited the lower world and returned in safety

Thessandrus, ī, m., a Greek warrior.

Thetis, idis, f., a sea-nymph, and mother of Achilles.

Thoās, antis, m., a Greek warrior.

Thrācius, a, um, *Thracian, of Thrace.*

Thrāx, ācis, m., *a Thracian.*

Thrēicius, a, um, *Thracian, of Thrace.*

Thrēissa, ae, f. adj., *Thracian.*

Thȳbris, is, m. (=**Tiberis**), *the Tiber.*

Thȳias (Thȳas), adis, f., *a Bacchante,* a female worshipper of Bacchus.

Thymbraeus, ī, m., *Thymbraean, of Thymbra,* a city near Troy where Apollo had a temple: as subst., *god of Thymbra,* i.e., *Apollo.*

Thymoetēs, ae, m., a Trojan.

thymum, ī, n., *thyme.*

Tiberīnus, a, um, *of the Tiber;* m. as subst., *the Tiber.*

tigris, is (idis), m. and f., *tiger, tigress.*

Timāvus, ī, m., a river of Italy, flowing into the upper Adriatic.

timeō, ēre, uī, *fear, be afraid of, be alarmed, be anxious.*

timidus, a, um, *fearful, timid.*

timor, ōris, m., *fear, dread.*

tingō, ere, tinxī, tinctum, *dip, bathe, plunge.*

Tīsiphonē, ēs, f., one of the Furies.

Tītan, ānis, m., *a Titan,* one of a race of giants: also *the Sun,* as a son of one of the Titans.

Tītānius, a, um, *Titanian, of the Titans; of the Sun-god.*

Tīthōnus, ī, m., husband of Aurora, the goddess of the dawn.

titubō, āre, āvī, ātum, *totter, stumble.*

Tityos, ī, m., a giant who offered violence to Latona.

Tmarius, a, um, *of Tmaros,* a mountain in Epirus, *Tmarian.*

togātus, a, um, *wearing the toga, gowned.*

tolerābilis, e, *endurable, bearable.*

tollō, ere, sustulī, sublātum, *lift, raise; take away, bear away.*

tondeō, ēre, totondī, tōnsum, *shear, cut close, trim; graze, feed on.*

tonitrus, ūs, m., *thunder.*

tonō, āre, tonuī, tonitum, *thunder, roar; call loudly upon.*

Torquātus, ī, m., *T. Manlius Torquatus,* a famous Roman warrior.

torqueō, ēre, torsī, tortum, *turn, turn about, swing around, whirl, twist; toss up; hurl, fling; sway, rule.*

torrēns, entis, m., *torrent.*

torreō, ēre, uī, tostum, *parch, roast; boil, rage.*

tortus, ūs, m., *twisting, writhing, coil.*

torus, ī, m., *cushion, couch.*

torvus, a, um, *grim, savage.*

tot, indecl., *so many, these many.*

totidem, indecl., *just as many, the same number.*

totiēns, adv., *so often, as often.*

tōtus, a, um, *all, the whole.*

trabs (trabēs), trabis, f., *beam, timber; ship.*

tractābilis, e, *manageable; yielding;* **nōn tractābilis,** *inclement.*

tractus, ūs, m., *region, quarter.*

trā-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *give over, surrender, yield.*

trahō, ere, traxī, tractum, *draw; drag; drag down; lead along; drag out, draw out, prolong.*

trā-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *throw across; pass over, cross; pierce.*

trām-es, -itis, m., *by-path, path, course.*

trānō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim across; cross, sail through, fly through.*

tranquillus, a, um, *quiet, calm;* n. as subst., **tranquillum, ī,** n., *calm weather.*

trāns, prep. w. acc., *across, through, over, beyond.*

trān-scrībō (trans-scrībō), ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, *enrol anew, transfer.*

trāns-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run, shoot, dart across.*

trāns-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *cross; pass, pass by.*

trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *transfer, carry.*

trāns-fīgō, ere, -fixī, -fixum, *pierce, transfix.*

trāns-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send across; hand over;* in pass., *cross.*

trānsportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry across, bear over.*

trānstrum, ī, n., *thwart, bench,* (for rowers).

trānsversus, a, um, part. of **transvertō,** *athwart; across one's course.*

treme-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *cause to tremble.*

tremefactus, a, um, part. of **tremefacio,** *shaking, trembling, quaking, shuddering.*

tremendus, a, um, part. of **tremo,** *dreadful, awful.*

tremescō, ere, *tremble; tremble at, shudder at.*

trem-ō, ere, -uī, *tremble, quiver, shake; tremble at.*

tremor, ōris, m., *trembling, shudder.*

trepidō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be in alarm, tremble, flutter; hurry to and fro, be all excitement.*

trepidus, a, um, *trembling, alarmed, agitated, anxious, in confusion.*

trēs, tria, *three.*

tricorpor, oris, *three-bodied, triple.*

tridēns, entis, *three-pronged, triple-pointed;* m. as subst., *trident.*

trietēricus, a, um, *biennial, recurring every second year.*

tri-faux, -faucis, *triple-throated.*

trīgintā, indecl. *thirty.*

tri-līx, -līcis, *triple-woven, three-ply, threefold.*

Trīnacria, ae, f., (the three-cornered land), *Sicily,*

Trīnacrius, a, um, *Sicilian, of Sicily.*

Triōnēs, um, m. plur., *plough-oxen;* the two constellations of the Bear.

triplex, icis, *threefold, triple.*

tri-pūs, -podis, m., *tripod;* the seat of the priestess who gave oracles at Delphi, hence, *oracles.*

tristis, e, *sad, sorrowful, gloomy, wretched, dark; deadly, dreadful.*

trisulcus, a, um, *triple-cloven, three-forked.*

Trītōn, ōnis, m., a sea-god, son of Neptune; plur., *sea-gods.*

Trītōnia, ae, f., *the Tritonian, Minerva,* a name of uncertain origin.

Trītōnis, idis, f., *the Tritonian, Minerva.*

triumphō, āre, āvī, ātum, *triumph over, conquer.*

triumphus, ī, m., *triumph, victory.*

Trivia, ae, f., (the goddess of the three ways) *Hecate* or *Diana,* who was worshipped at cross-roads.

trivium, ī, n., (where three ways meet), *cross-roads, cross-way.*

Trōas, adis, f., *Trojan woman.*

Trōilus, ī, m., a son of Priam.

Trōja, ae, f., *Troy,* the name of a city and of a game.

Trōjānus, a, um, *Trojan, of Troy.*

Trōjugena, ae, m. and f., *Trojan-born, a Trojan.*

Trōius, a, um, *Trojan, of Troy.*

Trōs, ōis, m., an ancient king of Phrygia; hence, *Trojan; a Trojan.*

trucīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *slaughter, butcher, cut down.*

trudis, is, f., *pole.*

trūdō, ere, trūsī, trūsum, *push, shove, thrust.*

truncus, ī, m., *trunk.*

truncus, a, um, *lopped, stripped of its branches; mutilated, disfigured.*

tu, pron., *thou, you.*

tuba, ae, f., *trumpet.*

tueor, ērī, itus (**tūtus**) **sum,** *look at, gaze at; guard, protect, defend.*

Tullus, ī, m., *Tullus Hostilius,* the third king of Rome.

tum, adv., *then, at that time; now, thereupon.*

tumeō, ēre, *swell, be swollen.*

tumidus, a, um, *swollen, huge; swelling, rising.*

tumultus, ūs, m., *tumult, uproar, noise, clamor; uprising, war.*

tumulus, ī, m., *mound, hillock; tomb.*

tunc, adv., *then, at that time.*

tundō, ere, tutudī, tūnsum or **tūsum,** *beat, strike, buffet; assail, drive.*

turba, ae, f., *confusion; throng, crowd, herd.*

turbidus, a, um, *wild, confused, stormy; troubled, agitated.*

turbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *disturb, agitate, drive in confusion; trouble, confuse; alarm, spread panic.*

turbō, inis, m., *whirlwind.*

tūreus, a, um, *of frankincense.*

tūricremus, a, um, *incense-burning, smoking with incense.*

turma, ae, f., *troop, squadron.*

turpis, e, *foul, filthy; base, disgraceful.*

turris, is, f., *tower, turret.*

turrītus, a, um, *turreted, crowned with towers; towering.*

tūs, tūris, n., *incense, frankincense.*

tūtāmen, minis, n., *defence, protection, safeguard.*

tūtor, ārī, ātus sum, *protect, defend, support.*

tūtus, a, um, part. of **tueor,** *safe, secure, sheltered;* n. as subst., *a place of safety, shelter.*

tuus, a, um, *thy, your, thine, yours.*

Tȳdeus, eī and **eos,** m., a famous Greek warrior, father of Diomede.

Tȳdīdēs, ae, m., *son of Tydeus, Diomede.*

Tyndaris, idis, f., *the daughter of Tyndarus, Helen.*

Typhōeus, a, um, *of Typhoeus,* a giant slain by the thunderbolts of Jove, *Typhoean.*

tyrannus, ī, m., *king; tyrant.*

Tyrius, a, um, *Tyrian, of Tyre;* m. as subst., **Tyriī, ōrum,** m. plur., *the Tyrians.*

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, *Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, Tuscan.*

Tyrus (Tyros), ī, f., *Tyre,* a city of Phoenicia.

U.

ūber, eris, n., *teat, udder; breast, bosom; richness, fertility.*

ūber, eris, *rich, fertile.*

ubi, rel. adv., *where, when, as soon as;* interrog., *where?*

ubīque, adv., *anywhere; everywhere.*

Ucalegōn, ontis, m., a Trojan.

ūdus, a, um, *wet, damp, moist, dank.*

ulciscor, ī, ultus sum, *avenge one's self on; avenge.*

Ulixēs, is (**eī** or **ī**), m., king of Ithaca, one of the leading Greeks before Troy.

ūllus, a, um, *any; anyone.*

ulmus, ī, f., *elm, elm-tree.*

ulterior, ius, comparative, *farther, further.*

ultimus, a, um, superlative, *furthest, remotest, extreme; latest, last; uttermost, utmost.*

ultor, ōris, m., *avenger.*

ultrā, adv., *further, beyond, besides;* prep. w. acc., *beyond.*

ultrīx, īcis, *avenging.*

ultrō, adv., *on the other side, beyond; besides, too, more than this; of one's own accord, voluntarily; without designing it.*

ululātus, ūs, m., *crying, shriek, wailing.*

ululō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry, shriek, wail, howl; resound, echo;* part. **ululātus,** *invoked with cries, cried on.*

ulva, ae, f., *sedge.*

umbō, ōnis, m., *boss* (of a shield.)

umbra, ae, f., *shade, shadow; ghost, phantom.*

umbrifer, era, erum, *shady, shadowy.*

umbrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *overshadow, make dim.*

ūmectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wet, bedew, bathe.*

ūmēns, entis, part. of **umeo,** *damp, moist, dewy.*

umerus, ī, m., *shoulder.*

ūmidus, a, um, *damp, dewy, moist, watery, of vapor.*

umquam (unquam), adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, adv., *together, along with, at the same time, at once.*

ūnanimus, a, um, *of the same mind, sympathizing.*

uncus, a, um, *hooked, crooked, curved.*

unda, ae, f., *wave, billow, sea.*

unde, adv., *whence, from whom, from which.*

undique, adv., *on all sides, from all sides.*

undō, āre, āvī, ātum, *eddy, whirl, wave; boil, bubble.*

undōsus, a, um, *boisterous, stormy; wave-beaten.*

unguis, is, m., *nail; talon, claw.*

unguō (ungō), ere, unxī, unctum, *smear, anoint; oil, pitch.*

unquam, see **umquam.**

ūnus, a, um, *one; the same; alone, only.*

urbs, is, f., *city.*

urgeō, ēre, ursī, *press, drive, force; press hard, overwhelm, weigh down.*

urna, ae, f., *jar, urn.*

ūrō, ere, ūssī, ūstum, *burn: fret, vex, annoy;* in pass., *burn, be inflamed with passion.*

ursa, ae, f., *she-bear, bear.*

usquam, adv., *anywhere.*

usque, adv., *constantly, continually; all the way, quite.*

ūsus, ūs, m., *use.*

ut or **uti,** adv., *how, as; just as; when;* conj., w. subj., *that, in order that, so that;* w. verbs of fearing, *that not.*

utcumque, adv., *however, whenever.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque, *each, both; either.*

uterus, ī, m., *womb; belly.*

utinam, conj., *O that; would that.*

ūtor, ī, ūsus sum, *use, make use of; enjoy.*

utrōque, adv., *in both directions, from side to side.*

uxōrius, a, um, *devoted to one's wife, fond, doting.*

V.

vacca, ae, f., *cow.*

vacō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be empty, be free;* impers., *there is time* or *leisure.*

vacuus, a, um, *empty, vacant, deserted; idle.*

vādō, ere, *go, march, advance.*

vadum, ī, n., *shallow, shoal; bottom of the sea, the depths; the waves.*

vāgīna, ae, f., *scabbard, sheath.*

vāgītus, ūs, m., *wailing, crying.*

vagor, ārī, ātus sum, *roam, wander, rove; spread abroad.*

valeō, ēre, uī, itum, *be strong, be powerful; be able, have power, avail;* imperative, **valē,** *farewell.*

validus, a, um, *stout, strong, vigorous, sturdy.*

vallēs (vallis), is, f., *valley, vale.*

vānus, a, um, *empty; idle, vain; groundless, false.*

vapor, ōris, m., *steam, vapor; heat, fire.*

varius, a, um, *different, various, changing, manifold; fickle; many-colored.*

vastō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lay waste, devastate, ravage.*

vastus, a, um, *desolate; vast, huge, enormous; mighty.*

vātēs, is, m. and f., *prophet, seer, soothsayer; bard, poet.*

-ve, enclitic conj., *or.*

vectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, convey.*

vehō, ere, vexī, vectum, *bear, carry, convey;* in pass. *ride, sail.*

vel, conj., *or;* **vel—vel,** *either—or.*

vēlāmen, minis, n., *veil, robe.*

Velīnus, a, um, *of Velia,* a town of Lucania, *Velian.*

vēlivolus, a, um, *sail-winged, studded with sails.*

vellō, ere, vulsī, vulsum, *pluck, pull, tear, wrench; pull up.*

vellus, eris, n., *fleece; fillet* or *band* of wool.

vēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cover, veil, crown, deck, adorn;* part., **vēlātus,** *sail-clad.*

vēlōx, ōcis, *swift, fleet, rapid.*

vēlum, ī, n., *sail; covering, canvas.*

velut, velutī, adv., *just as, as, as if.*

vēna, ae, f., *vein.*

vēnābulum, ī, n., *hunting-spear.*

vēnātrīx, īcis, f., *huntress.*

ven-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *sell.*

venēnum, ī, n., *poison, venom: magical charm.*

venerābilis, e, *revered.*

venerō, āre, āvī, ātum, also as depon., **veneror, ārī, ātus sum,** *worship, adore ; pray to ; beseech.*

venia, ae, f., *favor, indulgence, grace, boon.*

veniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *come.*

vēnor, ārī, ātus sum, *hunt, chase.*

venter, tris, m., *belly ; hunger.*

ventōsus, a, um, *windy, stormy.*

ventus, ī, m., *wind.*

Venus, eris, f., *Venus,* the goddess of love and beauty ; *love.*

verber, eris, n. (chiefly in plur.) *lash, whip.*

verberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lash, beat, strike.*

verbum, ī, n., *word.*

vērē, adv., *truly.*

vereor, ērī, itus sum, *fear, be afraid.*

vērō, adv., *in truth, truly ; indeed, but.*

verrō, ere, verrī, versum, *sweep, sweep over.*

versō, āre, āvī, ātum, *turn, turn over ; drive about, buffet about ; think over, meditate, revolve ; practice, try to carry out.*

versus, ūs, m., *line, row.*

vertex, icis, m., *whirlpool, eddy : crown, head ; crest, top, peak, summit.*

ver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn ; turn about, reverse, change ; drive, ply, direct ; turn up, toss up ; overturn, overthrow ;* in pass. or w. reflexive, *turn one's course, go, proceed, tend ; revolve, roll round.*

verū, ūs, n., *spit.*

vērum, adv., *truly ; but, yet.*

vērus, a, um, *true, real ;* n. as subst., **vērum, ī,** n. (usually plur.), *the truth.*

vescor, ī, *feed on.*

vesper, eris and **erī,** m., *the evening star ; the west.*

Vesta, ae, f., the goddess of the hearth and household.

vester, tra, trum, *your, yours.*

vestibulum, ī, n., *entrance, vestibule, porch.*

vestīgium, ī, n., *foot-print, step ; foot ; trace, sign, token.*

vestīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *trace ; search for, seek out.*

vestiō, īre, īvī (iī), **ītum,** *clothe, cover.*

vestis, is, f., *clothing, attire, raiment, garment, robe, dress ; hangings, coverings.*

vet-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *forbid, prohibit.*

vetus, eris, *old, ancient, former.*

vetustās, tātis, f., *age ; lapse of time.*

vetustus, a, um, *old, ancient.*

vexō, āre, āvī, ātum, *agitate ; annoy, distress, harass.*

via, ae, f., *way, road, path, street ; journey, passage ; means, manner, course.*

viātor, ōris, m., *wayfarer, traveller.*

vibrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *brandish ; quiver.*

vīcīnus, a, um, *near, neighboring, at hand, hard by.*

vicis, gen. (nom. not found), f., *change, interchange ; chance, lot, fortune ; post, place, duty.*

vicissim, adv., *in turn.*

victor, ōris, m., *victor, conqueror ;* as adj., *victorious, triumphant.*

victōria, ae, f., *victory, triumph, conquest.*

victrīx, īcis, *victorious, triumphant.*

victus, ūs, m., *food, sustenance.*

videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *see ; perceive, observe ;* in pass., *be seen, seem ;* impersonal, *seem best, please.*

vigeō, ēre, *thrive, gain strength ; be powerful, have influence.*

vigil, ilis, *watchful, sleepless ;* m. as subst., *watchman.*

vigilō, āre, āvī, ātum, *awake ; be watchful.*

vīgintī, *twenty.*

vigor, ōris, m., *vigor, force, strength, energy.*

villus, ī, m., *shaggy hair; pile, nap.*

vīmen, minis, n., *pliant twig, shoot.*

vinciō, īre, vinxī, vinctum, *bind, tie.*

vincō, ere, vīcī, victum, *conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue; surpass, excel; win, be successful.*

vinculum (vinclum), ī, n., *bond, fetter, band; thong; tie, bond* (of wedlock).

vindicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *deliver, rescue.*

vīnum, ī, n., *wine.*

violābilis, e, *violable.*

violentus, a, um, *violent, boisterous, blustering.*

violō, āre, āvī, ātum, *violate, injure, profane.*

vīpereus, a, um, *of a viper, snaky.*

vir, ī, m., *man; husband; hero.*

virectum, ī, n., *green place, turf.*

vireō, ēre, *be green, bloom.*

virga, ae, f., *branch, bough; wand, rod.*

virgineus, a, um, *of a maiden, maiden, maidenly.*

virgō, inis, f., *maiden, virgin.*

virgultum, ī, n., *thicket, copse.*

viridāns, antis, *green.*

viridis, e, *green; fresh, blooming, vigorous.*

virīlis, e, *manly, heroic.*

virtūs, tūtis, f., *manliness, courage, valor; excellence, virtue; heroic* or *valiant deed.*

vīs (vīs), f., *strength, power, might; force, violence; number.*

viscum, ī, n., *mistletoe.*

viscus, eris, n. (generally in plur.), *the vital parts, entrails; flesh;* metaphorically, *bowels, vitals.*

vīsō, ere, vīsī, vīsum, *go to see, visit; examine.*

vīsum, ī, n., *sight, vision.*

vīsus, ūs, m., *view, sight, vision.*

vīta, ae, f., *life, existence; shade, soul, spirit.*

vītālis, e, *of life, vital.*

vītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *avoid, shun.*

vitta, ae, f., *fillet, band, chaplet.*

vitulus, ī, m., *bullock, steer.*

vīvidus, a, um, *spirited, eager, keen.*

vīvō, ere, vīxī, vīctum, *live, be alive, pass one's life; live on, remain.*

vīvus, a, um, *alive, living; lifelike; natural.*

vix, adv., *hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.*

vōciferor, ārī, ātus sum, *shout, cry, cry aloud, shriek.*

vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call, summon; call upon, invoke; name.*

volāns, antis, part. of **volo,** as subst., m. and f., *a winged creature.*

volātilis, e, *flying.*

volēns, entis, part. of **volo,** *willing, ready.*

volitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly, flit* or *flutter about.*

volō, velle, voluī, *wish, be willing; ordain, will; intend, mean.*

volō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly; rush, speed, dart.*

volucer, cris, cre, *flying, winged, swift; fleeting;* f. as subst., **volucris, is,** f., *bird.*

volūmen, minis, n., *coil, fold, roll.*

voluntās, tātis, f., *wish, desire, good will, consent.*

voluptās, tātis, f., *pleasure, joy, delight.*

volūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *roll, roll back; make resound, re-echo; grovel; revolve; ponder.*

volvō, ere, volvī, volūtum, *roll; roll on, sweep along, whirl; roll up, roll over, send rolling, send whirling; unroll; roll round; revolve, ponder;* in pass. w. reflexive force, *roll, roll round, wheel, glide; roll down, fall.*

vom-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *pour forth, send forth.*

vorāgō, inis, f., *abyss, gulf, chasm, whirlpool.*

vorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swallow up, engulf.*

vōtum, ī, n., *vow, prayer; votive offering.*

voveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtum, *vow.*

vōx, vōcis, f., *voice, cry, sound; word, speech.*

Vulcānus, ī, m., the god of fire; hence, *fire.*

vulgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *spread abroad, make known, publish.*

vulgō, adv., *commonly; everywhere.*

vulgus, ī, m. and n., *the common people; crowd, herd; mob.*

vulnus, eris, n., *wound, blow.*

vultur, uris, m., *vulture.*

vultus, ūs, m., *countenance, face; aspect, expression; eyes.*

X.

Xanthus, ī, m., a river near Troy; a river in Epirus; a river in Lycia.

Z.

Zacynthos, ī, f., an island in the Ionian sea.

Zephyrus, ī, m., *the west wind; wind.*

Exercises in French Prose

BY

MR. JOHN SQUAIR, B.A.,

Associate-Professor in French in University College, Toronto,

AND

MR. JOHN HOME CAMERON, B.A.,

Lecturer in French in University College.

PRICE, 75 CENTS.

For the first time a book of French Composition has been made, which can be used with entire satisfaction and profit.

The text has been carefully prepared with a view to being rendered into FRENCH, and will be found *translatable.*

There is great variety in the material given for translation.

Part I. consists of French passages, upon which are based English exercises to be done into French.

Part II. is made up of *Anecdotes and Witticisms.*

Part III. of *Historical and Biographical Sketches.*

Part IV. of *Miscellaneous Passages* on a variety of subjects of general interest. In a word, this manual will be found as entertaining as it is practical.

There is a complete Vocabulary appended, enabling the pupil to dispense with the school dictionaries, which are in many cases very poor affairs.

CAESAR, BOOKS V. and VI.

SPECIAL FEATURES:

I.—Introduction.

(a) Life of Caesar: not so overloaded with detail and technicalities that the young student carries away from the perusal no clear picture of Caesar's career and character. *(b)* Caesar's campaigns in Gaul: a short but perfectly clear and interesting account of the conquest of Gaul. *(c)* Army and methods of Warfare: as they were in Caesar's day and as described in Caesar's pages; everything necessary, nothing unnecessary, for the comprehension of Caesar's narrative.

II.—Text.

(a) Above all accurate; and the same as that annotated in the notes. *(b)* The sub-sections of Chapters given in the margin greatly facilitate reference. *(c)* For students taking the great plunge from disjointed sentences to connected narrative, the first chapter is rewritten in short sentences with explanatory notes especially necessary for pupils at this stage.

III.—Notes.

(*a*) At the beginning the notes are for beginners in Caesar; elementary matter is dropped as the pupil advances. *(b)* There are no translations given in doubtful English; a good idiomatic rendering is sought that will not be too free. *(c)* No translations are given of complete sentences except in cases of unusual difficulty; only that portion of a sentence which will give trouble is explained. *(d)* The explanatory notes are suggestive and leave the student as much as possible to do for himself. *(e)* The notes bear

CAESAR, BOOKS V. and VI.

directly on the subject matter, and do not leave the student helpless in the face of (to him) real difficulties. (*f*) The references to the authorized text books are frequent, judiciously chosen, and accurate. (*g*) A running analysis brings out clearly the leading points of the narrative.

N.B.—Under this heading are given a series of notes for more advanced work. (*a*) A *resumé* of interesting points for observation and study in each chapter. (*b*) The statement and explanation of Latin usage and syntax in points not generally touched on in ordinary grammars. (*c*) Statements of Caesar's usage of words, phrases or constructions. There are few teachers that would not receive benefit from a close study of this portion of the book.

IV.—Vocabulary.

(*a*) Complete and accurate. (*b*) The quantity of all long vowels is marked (*e.g.* cōnscrīpsī), a great help in learning the Roman pronunciation. (*c*) As the Vocabulary covers the whole of the Bellum Gallicum, the pupils' judgment will be well trained in selecting the right meaning of words.

V.—Appendices.

(A) Hints on translation of Caesar's Latin. This section has been based on a special study of the constructions and usages most frequent in Caesar, who often has few examples or none of case-, mood- or tense-relations common in other writers. Further only the English equivalent is considered, not the grammatical relations. To these sections frequent references are made in the notes, especially on the early chapters.

(B) Suggestions for translation into Latin. A veritable *multum in parvo.* These are grouped according to the

Virgil's Aeneid, Book III.

EDITED BY

J. C. ROBERTSON, B.A.,

Lecturer in Greek, Victoria University, Toronto.

PRICE, - - 50 CENTS.

LEADING FEATURES.

Introduction.—Clear, interesting and judicious. A particularly clear explanation of the metre. A valuable synopsis of Sellar's views.

Notes.—Devoted to the one aim of making clear Virgil's meaning, where the average beginner would require help or guidance.

References.—Where further grammatical study might be of advantage, reference is made to the standard and authorized Latin Grammars.

Vocabulary.—Specially prepared for this edition, and not merely complete and accurate, but such as to enable the student to render his author neatly and with suitable diction.

Illustrations.—Intended to make the pupil's conception of the story more vivid and increase his interest in it.

Accuracy in text, annotations, references and vocabulary.

FROM THE PREFACE.

In a school edition of Virgil such as this, little claim can be laid to originality of matter in the notes or introduction. The only justification for adding one more to the long line of editions of Virgil is the belief that in the arrangement or presentation of matter the needs of a particular class of students can be more fully met than they are by any other edition equally within their reach. Hence, at every point, the editor's first consideration has been the needs and the capacities of those pupils who are beginning to read Virgil in our High Schools; and this not only in the conception of a beginner's difficulties, and the presentation of explanatory matter, but equally in the omission of much that is commonly found in such editions, but which the editor considers it is impossible or undesirable for these students to assimilate.

The first and chief thing, and probably for most of these pupils the only thing, is to understand clearly what Virgil meant and put it into worthy English. But if this is well done (and it is the sole object of this book to contribute to this end), indirectly an interest in the poetry itself and a certain feeling for its beauty will be fostered in the minds of many. At this early stage, however, any such germs of appreciation must arise unconsciously; it is ruinous to try to force them into being.

Prof. Meiklejohn's Text-Books on English Language.

Adopted for use in McGill University, Montreal.
Adopted in 1891 for use in the University of New Brunswick.
Adopted in 1891 for use in the Prince of Wales College, P. E. I.
Prescribed in 1892 by Board of Education for use in the Public and High Schools of the Province of Quebec.
Prescribed in 1892 by Board of Education for exclusive use in the Public and High Schools of New Brunswick.
Prescribed in 1892 by Board of Education for use in the Public and High Schools of British Columbia.

The English Language.

Its Grammar, History, and Literature, by J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A., St. Andrew's University. Enlarged with Exercises and Additional Analysis. Crown 8vo, 470 pp. Price $1.25.

The best work of the kind.

The great success which has attended the first American edition of Professor Meiklejohn's English Language—its Grammar, History, and Literature, is, of itself, an evidence of the high merit of the work. I have examined it very carefully, and consider it the best work of the kind, in every respect, now in use.—HIRAM CORSON, *Professor of English, Cornell University.*

MEIKLEJOHN'S ENGLISH LANGUAGE contains in 470 pages the four parts decribed below, and the price is only $1.25. Parts I. and II. are also bound in a volume by themselves, to which are added 36 pages of questions on the preceding text, price 75 cents. History of the Language (Part III.) bound alone, 30 cents. Literature (Part IV.) bound alone, 45 cents. This book is adapted to Colleges, High Schools, Collegiate Institutes, Teachers Examinations, and Civil Service Examinations.

It is readable in style; omits insignificant details; and treats all salient features with a master's skill, and with the utmost clearness and simplicity. The Four Parts are made up as follows :—

I. A concise and accurate *resumé* of the principles and rules of **English Grammar,** with some interesting chapters on **Word-Building and Derivation,** including an historical dictionary of **Roots and Branches,** of **Words Derived from Names of Persons or of Places,** and of **Words Disguised in Form,** and **Words Greatly Changed in Meaning.**

II. Thirty pages of practical instruction in **Composition, Paraphrasing, Versification, and Punctuation.**

III. A **History of the English Language**, giving the sources of its vocabulary and the story of its grammatical changes, with a table of the **Landmarks** in the history, from Beowulf to Tennyson.

IV. An **Outline of the History of English and American Literature**, embracing **Tabular Views** which give in parallel columns—

(*a*) the name of an author;
(*b*) his chief works ;
(*c*) notable contemporary events;
(*d*) the century or decade.

The book will prove invaluable to the teacher as a basis for his course of lectures, and to the student as a compact and reliable statement of all the essentials of the subject.

A New Grammar of the English Tongue.

Specially prepared for High School work. With Chapters on Composition, Versification, Paraphrasing, and Punctuation. Being Parts I. and II. of "The English Language," with 64 pages of Exercises and Examination Questions. Crown 8vo. Price 75 cents.

A Short History of the English Language.

Being Part III. of "The English Language." Crown 8vo. Price 30 cents.

An Outline of the History of the English Literature.

Being Part IV. of "The English Language." Crown 8vo. Price 45 cents.

English Grammar for Public Schools.

Being part of Meiklejohn's "English Language," pages 1 to 115, with Exercises and Appendix on Composition. Price 25 cents.

A Short Grammar of the English Tongue.

For Public School course. This work gives the most important grammatical notions in the clearest and simplest way; and also provides 250 Exercises, with Appendix in English Composition. Crown 8vo, 176 pp. Price 35 cents.